

The influence of larval diet and microsporidian infection on life history traits of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* Hübner (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae).

by

Flavio Preti

A thesis submitted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of

Master of Science

in

Ecology

Department of Biological Sciences  
University of Alberta

© Flavio Preti, 2021

## Abstract

The forest tent caterpillar (FTC), *Malacosoma disstria* Hübner (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae), is an important ecological disturbance factor of deciduous hardwood trees in North America. Disturbance is greater during outbreaks; a cyclical phenomenon in which large numbers of FTC larvae cause extensive defoliation to host trees. Outbreaks are linked to density-induced alterations of food quality and/or quantity, and increased entomopathogen abundance. Variation in FTC larval diet is known to affect life history traits and resource allocation to flight and reproduction in adult moths. Furthermore, differences in phytochemistry among host plants can alter resistance to entomopathogens. In this thesis, I use different approaches to investigate the tritrophic interaction of larval food source, FTC, and the microsporidian parasite of FTC, *Nosema disstriae* (Microsporida: Nosematidae). First, I examined the effects of qualitative and quantitative manipulations of an artificial larval diet and microsporidian infection by direct inoculation of FTC on the development time, cocoon production and weight, and alterations in allometric relationship between wing area (mm<sup>2</sup>) and body weight (mg). Quantitative food manipulation simulated density-induced food stress associated with high population density. Qualitative manipulation of larval diet included supplementation of artificial diet with 1% lyophilized foliage of trembling aspen, *Populus tremuloides* Michx (Malpighiales: Salicaceae), the main host of FTC in Canada. Microsporidian infection was administered via inoculation at third instar larva. In a second experiment, I focused on the effects of larval host and natural infection by microsporidia of FTC on adult body size (wing area) and fitness. Forest tent caterpillar larvae were reared on two host species, trembling aspen and sugar maple, *Acer saccharum* Marshall (Sapindales: Sapindaceae). Results from my studies suggest larval diet does not interact with microsporidian infection to affect adult life history traits and resource allocation in FTC, although diet and infection alone influenced life history traits and resource allocation. Microsporidian infection inhibited cocoon production, likely as result of heavy infection in the silk glands. Severe microsporidian infection was associated with reduced wing area and the loss of

allometric relationship between wing area and body weight, which implies infection by microsporidia can alter FTC evolutionary trade-offs between reproduction and dispersal. In contrast to other insects, microsporidian infection was not associated with wing malformation in FTC. Addition of lyophilized trembling aspen foliage to the larval diet led to increased wing malformation, longer development time, and loss of the allometric relationship between wing area and body weight. These effects are likely the result of aspen secondary metabolites in the diet. Partial starvation resulted in increased development time, reduced adult size, and loss of the allometric relationship between wing area and body weight, suggesting density-related nutritional stress may affect dispersal by flight in FTC. The larval host study provides further evidence that trembling aspen is a more suitable host for FTC than sugar maple. My studies are the first to assess the potential interaction between larval diet and microsporidian infection in FTC. The results suggest host phytochemistry and density-induced resource limitation do not interact with microsporidian infection in FTC, but they likely work in an additive fashion to influence life history traits that contribute to population cycling in this species.

## Acknowledgements

There are several people I would like to thank for the continued support throughout my master's degree. Most importantly, my supervisor, Dr. Maya Evenden. Thank you for your advice, your encouragement, your dedication, and your patience. I would never have made it without you. I would also like to thank my committee members: Dr. Leah Flaherty, for answering my numerous questions on statistics; Dr. Felix Sperling, for guiding me through the identification of my study organism's morphology; and Dr. Andrew Keddie, for teaching me valuable microscopy skills. Thank you all for your support and encouragement.

I am extremely grateful for all the present and past members of the Evenden lab. Special thanks to Dr. Ronald Batallas, Asha Wijerathna, and Antonia Musso for helping me with statistics and answering my numerous questions. Maggie MacDonald, Siena Achal, and Kelsey Jones, I will be forever in your debt for assisting me while moving to Edmonton. Thanks to Katie Schulze, Sierra Oldach, and Georgiana Antochi-Crihan for the remarkable work in the lab. Special thanks to Maria Ovcharenko, my summer student, for the hard work and always keeping a positive attitude during the long days in the field and in the lab.

In addition, I would like to express my gratitude towards Fraser Mckee and Steve Simpson (Alberta Ministry of Agriculture & Forestry – Forestry Division) for sharing their data on FTC location. Special thanks to Dr. Christian MacQuarrie (Great Lakes Forestry Centre) for providing FTC egg masses from Ontario. Thanks to Dr. Nadir Erbilgin and his team for granting me access to their freeze dryer.

I would also like to thank two of the most amazing people I have ever had the pleasure of meeting: Ashton Bradley and Karina Salimbayeva. Ashton, you are the brother I never had, a thank you will never be enough to express my gratitude towards you. Karina, thank you for believing in me, and thank you for being there during the rough times that accompanied my graduate degree.

I genuinely thank my family for their continued support despite the long distance. Violetta, thank you for being such an amazing sister and friend. To my parents, Paola and Francesco, thank you for encouraging me to create my own destiny. I would never have been able to complete my studies without your unconditional love and support.

Finally, I would like to leave the remaining space in memory of my cousin, Paolo.

## Table of Contents

Chapter 1 – General Introduction.....	1
Outbreking forest lepidoptera.....	1
<i>Malacosoma disstria</i> Hübner .....	4
Host Use.....	6
Natural Control .....	9
Microsporidia.....	11
Diet-Disease Interactions.....	14
Thesis Objective.....	15
References .....	16
Chapter 2 – Effects of larval diet quality and quantity and microsporidian infection on life history traits of the forest tent caterpillar, <i>Malacosoma disstria</i> Hübner (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae). .....	37
Abstract .....	37
Introduction.....	38
Materials and Methods .....	41
Caterpillar rearing .....	41
Preparation of artificial diet .....	43
Feeding Regimes .....	43
Infection levels .....	43
Microsporidian infection assessment .....	44
Trait measurements .....	44
Statistical analyses .....	45
Results .....	49
Cocoon Production.....	49
Cocoon Weight.....	49
Development Time .....	50
Adult Weight .....	51
Wing Area.....	51
Allometric relationship (mg/mm <sup>2</sup> ) .....	52
Infection .....	53
Discussion .....	53
Tables.....	62
Figures .....	64
References .....	79

Chapter 3 – Effects of larval host and microsporidian infection on wing area of the forest tent caterpillar, <i>Malacosoma disstria</i> Hübner (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae) .....	94
Abstract .....	94
Introduction.....	94
Materials and Methods .....	97
Caterpillar rearing .....	97
Wing Area Measurements .....	99
Microsporidia Infection Assessment.....	100
Statistical Analyses 2014 Experiment.....	100
Statistical Analysis 2018 Experiment.....	102
Results .....	103
Wing Area (2014) .....	103
Infection (2014).....	104
Wing Area (2018) .....	105
Malformed Wings (2018) .....	105
Infection (2018).....	106
Discussion .....	106
Tables.....	113
Figures .....	116
References .....	126
Chapter 4 – Conclusions.....	135
References .....	141
Bibliography .....	148
Appendix A.....	181
Appendix B.....	182
Appendix C.....	183
Appendix D.....	184
Appendix E .....	186
Appendix F .....	187

**List of Tables**

TABLE 2-1. LIST OF MODELS USED FOR STATISTICAL ANALYSES. DIET (SD = STANDARD DIET, SDA = STANDARD DIET + TREMBLING ASPEN), FEEDING REGIME (F = FULL REGIME, S = STARVED), ORIGIN (ALBERTA, ONTARIO), SEX (M = MALES, F = FEMALES), AND INFECTION LOAD (NONE: 0 SPORES, LOW: 1-100 SPORES, HIGH: 101+ SPORES COUNT PER 10 FIELDS OF VIEW AT 400X MAGNIFICATION). ..... 62

TABLE 2-2 POPULATION SIZES (N) USED FOR EACH ANALYSIS. DIET (SD = STANDARD DIET, SDA = STANDARD DIET + TREMBLING ASPEN), FEEDING REGIME (F = FULL REGIME, S = PARTIALLY STARVED), INFECTION LOAD (N: 0 SPORES, LOW: 1-100 SPORES, HIGH: 101+ SPORES COUNT PER 10 FIELDS OF VIEW AT 400X MAGNIFICATION), AND ORIGIN (ALBERTA, ONTARIO). ..... 63

TABLE 3-1. LIST OF MODELS USED FOR STATISTICAL ANALYSES OF 2014 DATA. DIET (DIET = ARTIFICIAL STANDARD DIET, ASPEN = FRESH TREMBLING ASPEN FOLIAGE), ORIGIN (AB = ALBERTA, OD = ONTARIO – DRYDEN, OK = ONTARIO – KENORA), SEX (M = MALES, F = FEMALES), INFECTION (N = UNINFECTED, Y = INFECTED), AND INFECTION LOAD (NONE: 0 SPORES, LOW: 1-100 SPORES, HIGH: 101+ SPORES COUNT PER 10 FIELDS OF VIEW AT 400X MAGNIFICATION). ..... 113

TABLE 3-2. POPULATION SIZES (N) USED FOR EACH ANALYSIS DIVIDED BY DIET (DIET = ARTIFICIAL STANDARD DIET, ASPEN = FRESH TREMBLING ASPEN FOLIAGE), INFECTION (N = UNINFECTED, LOW: 1-100 SPORES, HIGH: 101+ SPORES COUNT PER 10 FIELDS OF VIEW AT 400X MAGNIFICATION), AND ORIGIN (AB = ALBERTA, OD = ONTARIO – DRYDEN, OK = ONTARIO – KENORA). ..... 114

TABLE 3-3. LIST OF MODELS USED FOR STATISTICAL ANALYSES OF 2018 DATA. DIET (SD = STANDARD DIET, FA = FRESH TREMBLING ASPEN FOLIAGE, FM = FRESH SUGAR MAPLE FOLIAGE), ORIGIN (ALBERTA, ONTARIO), SEX (M = MALES, F = FEMALES), INFECTION (N = UNINFECTED, Y = INFECTED), AND INFECTION LOAD (NONE: 0 SPORES, LOW: 1-100 SPORES, HIGH: 101+ SPORES COUNT PER 10 FIELDS OF VIEW AT 400X MAGNIFICATION). ..... 114

TABLE 3-4. POPULATION SIZES (N) USED FOR EACH ANALYSIS DIVIDED BY DIET (SD = STANDARD DIET, FA = FRESH TREMBLING ASPEN FOLIAGE, FM = FRESH SUGAR MAPLE FOLIAGE) AND INFECTION (N = UNINFECTED, LOW: 1-100 SPORES, HIGH: 101+ SPORES COUNT PER 10 FIELDS OF VIEW AT 400X MAGNIFICATION). ..... 115



## List of Figures

FIGURE 2-1. EXPERIMENTAL DESIGN OF THE TREATMENTS TESTED. BASED ON ORIGIN: ALBERTA & ONTARIO, DIET: SD = STANDARD DIET, SDA = STANDARD DIET + 1% LYOPHILIZED TREMBLING ASPEN FOLIAGE, FEEDING REGIME: F = FULL REGIME, S = PARTIALLY STARVED, AND INFECTION: N = UNINFECTED, Y = INFECTED.....	64
FIGURE 2-2. PYRAMID PLOTS OF COCOON PRODUCTION (N = NO COCOON, Y = COCOON PRESENT) OF ALL FTC THAT REACHED PUPATION. (A) DIET: SD = STANDARD DIET, SDA = STANDARD DIET + 1% LYOPHILIZED TREMBLING ASPEN FOLIAGE, (B) FEEDING REGIME: F = FULL REGIME, S = PARTIALLY STARVED, (C) ORIGIN: ALBERTA & ONTARIO, AND (D) INFECTION LOAD: NONE = 0 SPORES, LOW = 1 < SPORES < 100, HIGH = 100+ SPORES PER 10 FIELDS OF VIEW AT 400X MAGNIFICATION.....	65
FIGURE 2-3. PYRAMID PLOTS OF COCOON PRODUCTION (N = NO COCOON, Y = COCOON PRESENT) OF ALL FTC THAT REACHED PUPATION BY LARVAL INFECTION STATUS: N = UNINFECTED, Y = INFECTED BY INOCULATION, YY = INFECTED NATURALLY.....	66
FIGURE 2-4. BOXPLOTS OF COCOON WEIGHT (MG) OF FEMALE FTC BY (A) DIET: SD = STANDARD DIET, SDA = STANDARD DIET + TREMBLING ASPEN FOLIAGE, (B) ORIGIN: ALBERTA & ONTARIO, AND (C) INFECTION LOAD: NONE = 0 SPORES, LOW = 1 < SPORES < 100, HIGH = 100+ SPORES PER 10 FIELDS OF VIEW AT 400X MAGNIFICATION. THE MIDLINE OF EACH BOX REPRESENTS THE MEDIAN, WHEREAS THE BOTTOM AND TOP OF EACH BOX INDICATES THE FIRST AND THIRD QUARTILES, RESPECTIVELY. THE WHISKERS EXTENDING FROM EACH BOX INDICATE THE MAXIMUM AND MINIMUM VALUES AND THE BLACK DOTS ARE OUTLIERS. BOXPLOTS MARKED WITH DIFFERENT LETTERS ARE SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT (T TEST, P < 0.05).....	67
FIGURE 2-5. BOXPLOTS OF COCOON WEIGHT (MG) OF MALE FTC BY (A) DIET: SD = STANDARD DIET, SDA = STANDARD DIET + TREMBLING ASPEN FOLIAGE, (B) FEEDING REGIME: F = FULL REGIME, S = STARVED, (C) ORIGIN: ALBERTA & ONTARIO, AND (D) INFECTION LOAD: NONE = 0 SPORES, LOW = 1 < SPORES < 100, HIGH = 100+ SPORES PER 10 FIELDS OF VIEW AT 400X MAGNIFICATION. THE MIDLINE OF EACH BOX REPRESENTS THE MEDIAN, WHEREAS THE BOTTOM AND TOP OF EACH BOX INDICATES THE FIRST AND THIRD QUARTILES, RESPECTIVELY. THE WHISKERS EXTENDING FROM EACH BOX INDICATE THE MAXIMUM AND MINIMUM VALUES AND THE BLACK DOTS ARE OUTLIERS. BOXPLOTS MARKED WITH DIFFERENT LETTERS ARE SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT (T TEST, P < 0.05).....	68
FIGURE 2-6. BOXPLOTS OF NUMBER OF DAYS REQUIRED FROM EGG HATCH FTC TO ADULT ECLOSION BY (A) DIET: SD = STANDARD DIET, SDA = STANDARD DIET + TREMBLING ASPEN FOLIAGE, (B) FEEDING REGIME: F = FULL REGIME, S = STARVED, (C) INFECTION LOAD: NONE = 0 SPORES, LOW = 1 < SPORES < 100, HIGH = 100+ SPORES PER 10 FIELDS OF VIEW AT 400X MAGNIFICATION, (D) ORIGIN: ALBERTA & ONTARIO, AND (E) SEX: F = FEMALES, M = MALES. THE MIDLINE OF EACH BOX REPRESENTS THE MEDIAN, WHEREAS THE BOTTOM AND TOP OF EACH BOX INDICATES THE FIRST AND THIRD QUARTILES, RESPECTIVELY. THE WHISKERS EXTENDING FROM EACH BOX INDICATE THE MAXIMUM AND MINIMUM VALUES AND THE BLACK DOTS ARE OUTLIERS. BOXPLOTS MARKED WITH DIFFERENT LETTERS ARE SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT (T TEST, P < 0.05). .....	69
FIGURE 2-7. BOXPLOTS OF NUMBER OF DAYS REQUIRED FOR DEVELOPMENT OF FTC FROM EGG HATCH TO PUPATION BY (A) DIET: SD = STANDARD DIET, SDA = STANDARD DIET + TREMBLING ASPEN FOLIAGE, (B) STARVATION: F = FULL REGIME, S = STARVED, (C) INFECTION LOAD: NONE = 0 SPORES, LOW = 1 < SPORES < 100, HIGH = 100+ SPORES PER 10 FIELDS OF VIEW AT 400X MAGNIFICATION, AND (D) ORIGIN: ALBERTA & ONTARIO. THE MIDLINE OF EACH BOX REPRESENTS THE MEDIAN, WHEREAS THE BOTTOM AND TOP OF EACH BOX INDICATES THE FIRST AND THIRD QUARTILES, RESPECTIVELY. THE WHISKERS EXTENDING FROM EACH BOX INDICATE THE MAXIMUM AND MINIMUM VALUES AND THE BLACK DOTS ARE OUTLIERS. BOXPLOTS MARKED WITH DIFFERENT LETTERS ARE SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT (T TEST, P < 0.05). .....	70

FIGURE 2-8. BOXPLOTS OF NUMBER OF DAYS REQUIRED BY FTC FOR PUPAL DEVELOPMENT BY (A) DIET: SD = STANDARD DIET, SDA = STANDARD DIET + TREMBLING ASPEN FOLIAGE, (B) FEEDING REGIME: F = FULL REGIME, S = STARVED, (C) INFECTION LOAD: NONE = 0 SPORES, LOW = 1 < SPORES < 100, HIGH = 100+ SPORES PER 10 FIELDS OF VIEW AT 400X MAGNIFICATION, (D) ORIGIN: ALBERTA & ONTARIO, AND (E) SEX: F = FEMALES, M = MALES. THE MIDLINE OF EACH BOX REPRESENTS THE MEDIAN, WHEREAS THE BOTTOM AND TOP OF EACH BOX INDICATES THE FIRST AND THIRD QUARTILES, RESPECTIVELY. THE WHISKERS EXTENDING FROM EACH BOX INDICATE THE MAXIMUM AND MINIMUM VALUES AND THE BLACK DOTS ARE OUTLIERS. BOXPLOTS MARKED WITH DIFFERENT LETTERS ARE SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT (T TEST, P < 0.05). ..... 71

FIGURE 2-9. BOXPLOTS OF MOTH WEIGHT (MG) OF FEMALE FTC BY (A) DIET: SD = STANDARD DIET, SDA = STANDARD DIET + TREMBLING ASPEN FOLIAGE, (B) INFECTION LOAD: NONE = 0 SPORES, LOW = 1 < SPORES < 100, HIGH = 100+ SPORES PER 10 FIELDS OF VIEW AT 400X MAGNIFICATION, AND (C) ORIGIN: ALBERTA & ONTARIO. THE MIDLINE OF EACH BOX REPRESENTS THE MEDIAN, WHEREAS THE BOTTOM AND TOP OF EACH BOX INDICATES THE FIRST AND THIRD QUARTILES, RESPECTIVELY. THE WHISKERS EXTENDING FROM EACH BOX INDICATE THE MAXIMUM AND MINIMUM VALUES AND THE BLACK DOTS ARE OUTLIERS. BOXPLOTS MARKED WITH DIFFERENT LETTERS ARE SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT (T TEST, P < 0.05). ..... 72

FIGURE 2-10. BOXPLOTS OF MOTH WEIGHT (MG) OF MALE FTC BY (A) DIET: SD = STANDARD DIET, SDA = STANDARD DIET + TREMBLING ASPEN FOLIAGE, (B) FEEDING REGIME: F = FULL REGIME, S = STARVED, (C) INFECTION LOAD: NONE = 0 SPORES, LOW = 1 < SPORES < 100, HIGH = 100+ SPORES PER 10 FIELDS OF VIEW AT 400X MAGNIFICATION, AND (D) ORIGIN: ALBERTA & ONTARIO. THE MIDLINE OF EACH BOX REPRESENTS THE MEDIAN, WHEREAS THE BOTTOM AND TOP OF EACH BOX INDICATES THE FIRST AND THIRD QUARTILES, RESPECTIVELY. THE WHISKERS EXTENDING FROM EACH BOX INDICATE THE MAXIMUM AND MINIMUM VALUES AND THE BLACK DOTS ARE OUTLIERS. BOXPLOTS MARKED WITH DIFFERENT LETTERS ARE SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT (T TEST, P < 0.05). ..... 73

FIGURE 2-11. BOXPLOTS OF WING AREA (MM<sup>2</sup>) OF FEMALE FTC BY (A) DIET: SD = STANDARD DIET, SDA = STANDARD DIET + TREMBLING ASPEN FOLIAGE, (B) INFECTION: UNINFECTED & INFECTED, AND (C) ORIGIN: ALBERTA & ONTARIO. THE MIDLINE OF EACH BOX REPRESENTS THE MEDIAN, WHEREAS THE BOTTOM AND TOP OF EACH BOX INDICATES THE FIRST AND THIRD QUARTILES, RESPECTIVELY. THE WHISKERS EXTENDING FROM EACH BOX INDICATE THE MAXIMUM AND MINIMUM VALUES AND THE BLACK DOTS ARE OUTLIERS. BOXPLOTS MARKED WITH DIFFERENT LETTERS ARE SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT (T TEST, P < 0.05). ..... 74

FIGURE 2-12. BOXPLOTS OF WING AREA (MM<sup>2</sup>) OF MALE FTC BY (A) DIET: SD = STANDARD DIET, SDA = STANDARD DIET + TREMBLING ASPEN FOLIAGE, (B) FEEDING REGIME: F = FULL REGIME, S = STARVED, (C) INFECTION: UNINFECTED & INFECTED, AND (D) ORIGIN: ALBERTA & ONTARIO. THE MIDLINE OF EACH BOX REPRESENTS THE MEDIAN, WHEREAS THE BOTTOM AND TOP OF EACH BOX INDICATES THE FIRST AND THIRD QUARTILES, RESPECTIVELY. THE WHISKERS EXTENDING FROM EACH BOX INDICATE THE MAXIMUM AND MINIMUM VALUES AND THE BLACK DOTS ARE OUTLIERS. BOXPLOTS MARKED WITH DIFFERENT LETTERS ARE SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT (T TEST, P < 0.05). ..... 75

FIGURE 2-13. ALLOMETRIC RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN MOTH WEIGHT (MG) AND WING AREA (MM<sup>2</sup>) OF FEMALE FTC MOTHS BY (A) DIET = SD, (B) DIET = SDA, (C) INFECTION = N, (D) INFECTION = Y, (E) ORIGIN = ONTARIO, (F) ORIGIN = ALBERTA, AND (G) FEEDING REGIME = F. .... 76

FIGURE 2-14. ALLOMETRIC RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN MOTH WEIGHT (MG) AND WING AREA (MM<sup>2</sup>) OF MALE FTC MOTHS BY (A) DIET = SD, (B) DIET = SDA, (C) INFECTION = N, (D) INFECTION = Y, (E) ORIGIN = ONTARIO, (F) ORIGIN = ALBERTA, (G) FEEDING REGIME = F, AND (H) FEEDING REGIME = S. .... 77

FIGURE 2-15. PYRAMID PLOTS OF INFECTION LOAD (LOW = 1 < SPORES < 100, HIGH = 100+ SPORES PER 10 FIELDS OF VIEW AT 400X MAGNIFICATION) IN FTC BY (A) DIET: SD = STANDARD DIET, SDA = STANDARD DIET + 1% LYOPHILIZED TREMBLING ASPEN FOLIAGE, (B) FEEDING REGIME: F = FULL REGIME, S = STARVED, (C) ORIGIN: ORIGIN:

ALBERTA & ONTARIO, AND (D) INFECTION STATUS: NATURALLY INFECTED AND INOCULATED AT THE 3 <sup>RD</sup> LARVAL INSTAR.....	78
FIGURE 3-1. INTERACTION PLOT DISPLAYING MEAN WING AREA (MM <sup>2</sup> ) ± SE BY ORIGIN (AB = ALBERTA, OD = ONTARIO – DRYDEN, OK = ONTARIO – KENORA) AND GROUPED BY DIET (ASPEN, DIET) OF MALE FTC MOTHS. TOTAL WING AREA OBTAINED BY ADDING THE AREAS OF THE RIGHT FOREWING AND THE RIGHT HINDWING. PARIWISE COMPARISONS WERE COMPUTED WITH A KENWARD-ROGER APPROXIMATION METHOD FOR DEGREES OF FREEDOM AND A TUKEY P-VALUE ADJUSTMENT. AB-DIET WAS SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT FROM AB-ASPEN (T <sub>481</sub> = 3.881, P = 0.002) AND OD-ASPEN WAS SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT FROM OD-DIET (T <sub>383</sub> = 3.864, P = 0.002). NO DIFFERENCE WAS FOUND BETWEEN OK-ASPEN AND OK-DIET (T <sub>484</sub> = 0.812, P = 0.965). TO OBTAIN MOTH WING AREA, THE RIGHT FOREWING AND THE RIGHT HINDWING MEASUREMENTS WERE ADDED TOGETHER. 2014 DATA.....	116
FIGURE 3-2. INTERACTION PLOT DISPLAYING MEAN WING AREA (MM <sup>2</sup> ) ± SE BY ORIGIN (AB = ALBERTA, OD = ONTARIO – DRYDEN, OK = ONTARIO – KENORA) AND GROUPED BY DIET (ASPEN, DIET) OF FEMALE FTC MOTHS. TOTAL WING AREA OBTAINED BY ADDING THE AREAS OF THE RIGHT FOREWING AND THE RIGHT HINDWING. PARIWISE COMPARISONS WERE COMPUTED WITH A KENWARD-ROGER APPROXIMATION METHOD FOR DEGREES OF FREEDOM AND A TUKEY P-VALUE ADJUSTMENT. AB-DIET WAS SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT FROM AB-ASPEN (T <sub>363</sub> = 3.418, P = 0.009) AND OD-ASPEN WAS SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT FROM OD-DIET (T <sub>304</sub> = 5.035, P < 0.001). NO DIFFERENCE WAS FOUND BETWEEN OK-ASPEN AND OK-DIET (T <sub>357</sub> = 0.516, P = 0.996). TO OBTAIN MOTH WING AREA, THE RIGHT FOREWING AND THE RIGHT HINDWING MEASUREMENTS WERE ADDED TOGETHER. 2014 DATA.....	117
FIGURE 3-3. BOXPLOTS OF WING AREA (MM <sup>2</sup> ) OF (A) MALE AND (B) FEMALE FTC MOTHS BY INFECTION (N = UNINFECTED, Y = INFECTED). TOTAL WING AREA OBTAINED BY ADDING THE AREAS OF THE RIGHT FOREWING AND THE RIGHT HINDWING. THE MIDLINE OF EACH BOX REPRESENTS THE MEDIAN, WHEREAS THE BOTTOM AND TOP OF EACH BOX INDICATES THE FIRST AND THIRD QUARTILES, RESPECTIVELY. THE WHISKERS EXTENDING FROM EACH BOX INDICATE THE MAXIMUM AND MINIMUM VALUES AND THE BLACK DOTS ARE OUTLIERS. BOXPLOTS MARKED WITH DIFFERENT LETTERS ARE SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT (F STATISTIC, P < 0.05). 2014 DATA. ....	118
FIGURE 3-4. BOXPLOTS OF WING AREA (MM <sup>2</sup> ) OF (A) MALE AND (B) FEMALE FTC MOTHS BY INFECTION LOAD: NONE = 0 SPORES, Low = 1 < SPORES < 100, HIGH = 100+ SPORES PER 10 FIELDS OF VIEW AT 400X MAGNIFICATION. TOTAL WING AREA OBTAINED BY ADDING THE AREAS OF THE RIGHT FOREWING AND THE RIGHT HINDWING. THE MIDLINE OF EACH BOX REPRESENTS THE MEDIAN, WHEREAS THE BOTTOM AND TOP OF EACH BOX INDICATES THE FIRST AND THIRD QUARTILES, RESPECTIVELY. THE WHISKERS EXTENDING FROM EACH BOX INDICATE THE MAXIMUM AND MINIMUM VALUES AND THE BLACK DOTS ARE OUTLIERS. BOXPLOTS MARKED WITH DIFFERENT LETTERS ARE SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT (T TEST, P < 0.05). 2014 DATA. ....	119
FIGURE 3-5. PYRAMID PLOTS OF INFECTION LOAD (LOW = 1 < SPORES < 100, HIGH = 100+ SPORES PER 10 FIELDS OF VIEW AT 400X MAGNIFICATION) IN FTC BY (A) SEX: F = FEMALES, M = MALES, (B) ORIGIN: AB = ALBERTA, OD = ONTARIO – DRYDEN, OK = ONTARIO – KENORA, AND (C) DIET: ASPEN AND ARTIFICIAL DIET. ....	120
FIGURE 3-6. BOXPLOTS OF WING AREA (MM <sup>2</sup> ) OF MALE (A) AND FEMALE (B) FTC MOTHS BY INFECTION: UNINFECTED & INFECTED. ½ OF THE TOTAL WING AREA WAS USED. THE MIDLINE OF EACH BOX REPRESENTS THE MEDIAN, WHEREAS THE BOTTOM AND TOP OF EACH BOX INDICATES THE FIRST AND THIRD QUARTILES, RESPECTIVELY. THE WHISKERS EXTENDING FROM EACH BOX INDICATE THE MAXIMUM AND MINIMUM VALUES AND THE BLACK DOTS ARE OUTLIERS. BOXPLOTS MARKED WITH DIFFERENT LETTERS ARE SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT (F STATISTIC, P < 0.05). 2018 DATA. ....	121
FIGURE 3-7. BOXPLOTS OF WING AREA (MM <sup>2</sup> ) OF MALE (A) AND FEMALE (B) FTC MOTHS BY DIET: FA = FRESH ASPEN, FM = FRESH MAPLE, SD = STANDARD DIET. ½ OF THE TOTAL WING AREA WAS USED. THE MIDLINE OF EACH BOX REPRESENTS THE MEDIAN, WHEREAS THE BOTTOM AND TOP OF EACH BOX INDICATES THE FIRST AND THIRD QUARTILES, RESPECTIVELY. THE WHISKERS EXTENDING FROM EACH BOX INDICATE THE MAXIMUM AND MINIMUM VALUES AND THE	

*BLACK DOTS ARE OUTLIERS. BOXPLOTS MARKED WITH DIFFERENT LETTERS ARE SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT (T TEST, P < 0.05). 2018 DATA. .... 122*

FIGURE 3-8. BOXPLOTS OF WING AREA (MM<sup>2</sup>) OF MALE (A) AND FEMALE (B) FTC MOTHS BY INFECTION LOAD: NONE: 0 SPORES COUNT, LOW: 1-100 SPORES COUNT, HIGH: 101+ SPORES COUNT PER 10 FIELDS OF VIEW AT 400X MAGNIFICATION. ½ OF THE TOTAL WING AREA WAS USED. THE MIDLINE OF EACH BOX REPRESENTS THE MEDIAN, WHEREAS THE BOTTOM AND TOP OF EACH BOX INDICATES THE FIRST AND THIRD QUARTILES, RESPECTIVELY. THE WHISKERS EXTENDING FROM EACH BOX INDICATE THE MAXIMUM AND MINIMUM VALUES AND THE BLACK DOTS ARE OUTLIERS. BOXPLOTS MARKED WITH DIFFERENT LETTERS ARE SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT (T TEST, P < 0.05). 2018 DATA. .... 123

FIGURE 3-9. PYRAMID PLOTS OF MALFORMED WINGS IN FTC BY (A) SEX: F = FEMALES, M = MALES, (B) DIET: FA = FRESH ASPEN, FM = FRESH MAPLE, AND SD = STANDARD DIET, (C) INFECTION: N = UNINFECTED, Y = INFECTED, AND (D) INFECTION LOAD: NONE: 0 SPORES COUNT, LOW: 1-100 SPORES COUNT, HIGH: 101+ SPORES COUNT PER 10 FIELDS OF VIEW AT 400X MAGNIFICATION. 2018 DATA. .... 124

FIGURE 3-10. PYRAMID PLOTS OF INFECTION LOAD (LOW = 1 < SPORES < 100, HIGH = 100+ SPORES PER 10 FIELDS OF VIEW AT 400X MAGNIFICATION) IN FTC BY (A) SEX: F = FEMALES, M = MALES, AND (B) DIET: FA = FRESH ASPEN, FM = FRESH MAPLE, SD = STANDARD DIET. 2018 DATA..... 125

## List of Abbreviations

AB = Alberta

*Btk* = *Bacillus thuringiensis sp. kurstaki* Berliner (Bacillales: Bacillaceae)

F = Full feeding regime

FA = Fresh trembling aspen foliage

FM = Fresh sugar maple foliage

FTC = Forest tent caterpillar

GLMM = Generalized Linear Mixed-Effects Model

High = Infected (100+ spores per 10 fields of view at 400x magnification)

LMM = Linear Mixed Effect Model

Low = Infected (1 to 100 spores per 10 fields of view at 400x magnification)

N = Uninfected

None = Uninfected (0 spore count per 10 fields of view at 400x magnification)

NPV = Nucleopolyhedrovirus

OD = Ontario – Dryden

OK = Ontario – Kenora

S = Partially starved

SD = Standard diet (Addy, 1969)

SDA = Standard diet amended with 1% lyophilized trembling aspen foliage

Y = Infected

YY = Infected at birth

## **Chapter 1 – General Introduction**

### **Outbreking forest lepidoptera**

One of the major areas of study in ecological research concentrates on understanding what influences recurring changes in size and structure of populations over time. Ecologists have been puzzled with population fluctuations since the early 1900s and have developed several mathematical models on the matter (Nicholson & Bailey, 1935). Numerous hypotheses have been postulated to describe drivers of population fluctuations; however, the complexity of these systems includes a combination of biotic, abiotic, and multitrophic factors that likely dictate population dynamics. Some of the most extreme examples of cyclical population fluctuations are offered by forest Lepidoptera. Myers & Cory (2013) identified the major requirements for population cycling; high reproductive potential that allows rapid population growth, density-related mortality factors, and delayed mechanisms that negatively affect subsequent population growth. Furthermore, population cycles are often characterized by specific patterns, which include a relatively long phase of population increase, a period of peak density, and a subsequent population decline (Myers, 1988).

The interest in the cyclical dynamic patterns of forest Lepidoptera populations is not only driven by scientific curiosity, but also by quantifiable ecological and economic damage. For example, the forest sector provides a major contribution to Canada's economy. In 2019, the forest sector generated CAD \$23.7 billion to Canada's nominal gross domestic product (GDP), with a CAD \$33 billion annual export market value, and over 200 000 jobs (Natural Resources Canada, 2020a). Moreover, Canada's 347 million hectares of forest represent 9% of the world's forests (Natural Resources Canada, 2020b), which create a wide array of ecosystems, promote carbon sequestration, produce oxygen, and provide a variety of other ecosystem functions. On average, between 2000 and 2018, insects accounted for over 16.4 million hectares (ha) of forest defoliation in Canada alone (Varrella, 2021). In 2018, almost 6

million ha were defoliated by the spruce budworm *Choristoneura fumiferana* Clemens (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae), over 1.5 million by the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* Hübner (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae), and over 1.1 million by the jack pine budworm, *Choristoneura pinus* Freeman (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae) (Natural Resources Canada, 2020c). It is important to remember, however, that these numbers undergo continuous fluctuations depending on the stage of the population cycle of the insect. For example, in 2013, the area defoliated by the spruce budworm was only half (2.8 million ha) of that reported in 2018. On the contrary, in 2013 the forest tent caterpillar caused almost 7.5 million ha of forest damage, five times as much as the damage recorded in 2018. For these reasons, special interest has been given to understanding and, potentially, managing forest Lepidoptera population cycles.

Long-term studies of populations indicate that the increase phase of lepidopteran population cycles is subject to variation in rate, timing, and density among populations within a specific geographical area (Myers, 1988). While the decline phase shows more synchrony and appears to affect regional populations simultaneously. This peculiar behaviour has been observed in several outbreaking Lepidoptera, such as the spruce budworm (Royama, 1984), the larch budmoth *Zeiraphera diniana* Guenée (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae) (Baltensweiler et al., 1977), the western tent caterpillar *Malacosoma californicum* Packard (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae) (Wellington, 1960), the forest tent caterpillar (Witter et al., 1975), and the Douglas-fir tussock moth *Orgyia pseudotsugata* McDunnough (Lepidoptera: Erebidae) (Mason, 1974), as reported by Myers (1988). The synchronous behaviour of population decline suggests the presence of one or more shared factor(s) that influence all populations simultaneously. Several hypotheses have been postulated to explain this phenomenon, including density driven self-regulating mechanisms, top-down effects caused by predators, pathogens, and parasitoids, bottom-up effects relative to plant quality and induced chemical defenses, and climatic fluctuations (Myers, 2013). Predation exclusion experiments on outbreaking Lepidoptera suggest that predation

does not play a major role in reducing high density populations. Instead, predators are more important in the control of low-density populations (Torgersen, 1985). High population density is linked to an increase in parasitoids, another top-down effect with the potential to regulate population dynamics. For example, parasitoid-exclusion experiments of the autumnal moth, *Epirrita autumnata* Borkhausen (Lepidoptera: Geometridae), allowed high density populations to occur for longer periods of time compared to natural populations (Klemola et al., 2010). Entomopathogens cause slow-acting chronic effects (Becnel & Andreadis, 1999; Rothman & Myers, 1996), that might function as a delayed negative mechanism to prevent or delay subsequent population growth. But results of studies on the effect of entomopathogens on population decline in forest Lepidoptera are equivocal and, in some cases, there is no relationship between pathogens and population decline (Baltensweiler et al., 1977; Mason & Torgersen, 1987).

There is also evidence of bottom-up effects that influence the qualitative and quantitative nutritional uptake of larvae and contribute to the regulation of population cycles in outbreaking forest Lepidoptera. Plants are known to respond to herbivory by producing secondary compounds (Rhoades, 1985), which can cause detrimental effects on phytophagous insects (Boggs, 1992; Roff, 2009; Scriber & Slansky, 1981), and may even alter resource allocation to favour dispersal over reproduction (Soule et al., 2020). Even though there is evidence to support the effect of bottom-up regulation of population cycling, just as much evidence contradicts it (Nykänen & Koricheva, 2004). Primary and secondary metabolites in plants fluctuate depending on a variety of biotic and abiotic factors (Hwang & Lindroth, 1997; Lindroth et al., 1993; Lindroth & Hwang, 1996; Osier et al., 2000; Salminen et al., 2004), suggesting climatic conditions may affect Lepidoptera population dynamics both directly and indirectly. It is clear that a single generalized hypothesis is not sufficient to explain the complexity of the population dynamics of outbreaking forest Lepidoptera. As suggested by Myers & Cory (2013), future studies should explore multitrophic interactions as factors that drive population cycling. Understanding population



dynamics may help us predict and regulate outbreaks, ultimately contributing to forest health and the economy that depends on the forest industry.

### ***Malacosoma disstria* Hübner**

The forest tent caterpillar (FTC), *Malacosoma disstria* Hübner (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae), is one of the most important native defoliators of deciduous hardwood trees in North America (Fitzgerald, 1995). The FTC is the most widespread tent caterpillar in its geographical range, and it feeds on a variety of host species depending on its location (Baker, 1972). It differs from other tent caterpillars (genus *Malacosoma*) in that it does not produce silken tents, instead, FTC larvae create silken mats on which they aggregate to molt and rest. The FTC is univoltine; first instar larvae overwinter within eggs in masses and emerge synchronously with host tree bud burst in early spring. Young larvae move together on silken paths following pheromone trails for foraging (Fitzgerald & Costa, 1986). This gregarious behaviour takes place from egg hatch until fifth instar, at which point larvae switch to independent foraging behaviours. The behavioural switch during juvenile development is driven by the costs of group living, including costs of predation, intraspecific resource competition, and silk production (Despland & Le Huu, 2007). Forest tent caterpillar larvae reach full size (up to 64 mm) in 5 to 6 weeks from egg hatch (Bieman & Witter, 1983). The larvae spin silken cocoons in sheltered places for pupation. After about 10 days, adult males are the first to eclose, and search for mates. Like most moth species, FTC uses a female-produced sex pheromone in mate location (Struble, 1970). Females conduct an oviposition flight to locate a suitable place to lay eggs within a few hours of copulation. The adults do not feed, and die within a few days after eclosion (Fitzgerald, 1995). Eggs are laid in masses and are protected by a spumaline coating. Each egg mass may contain 50-300 eggs, in which embryos develop for ~3 weeks before overwintering as first instar larvae.

Forest tent caterpillars, like many other forest Lepidoptera, undergo cyclical fluctuations in population density, during which, peaks of larval abundance can cause stand-level defoliation

(Fitzgerald, 1995). Outbreaks are cyclical and occur in 6 to 16-year intervals depending on the geographical range (Duncan & Hodson, 1958; Cooke et al., 2009). Outbreak patterns present increasing interval length and decreasing synchrony from East to West across North America. For example, in Québec, outbreaks occur with a high degree of periodicity at 10-year intervals (Cooke & Lorenzetti, 2006). In Ontario, outbreaks recur on 13-year cycles (Daniel & Myers, 1995), whereas in Manitoba they average 14-to-17-year cycles (Sutton & Tardif, 2007). In western Canada, outbreaks are asynchronous and often lack periodicity (Cooke, 2001; Cooke & Roland, 2018; Hogg et al., 2002). Severe defoliation usually persists for 2 to 4 years, and can limit tree growth (Hogg et al., 2002), and more rarely, even lead to tree mortality (Brandt et al., 2003). In 1991, FTC defoliated 19 million ha of forest throughout Canada, but less than 1 million ha two years later (Natural Resources Canada, 2020). Several factors contribute to the initiation of FTC population outbreaks, including favourable temperatures during insect development, phenological synchrony with host plants, and low predation and parasitism by natural enemies (Cooke & Roland, 2000; Cooke & Roland, 2018; Daniel & Myers, 1995; Ives, 1973; Myers & Cory, 2013; Witter et al., 1972; Witter et al., 1975). Heterogeneity of forests and increased temperatures promote longer and more severe outbreaks (Cooke & Roland, 2000; Roland et al., 1998). Population outbreaks of FTC result in changes in resource allocation between flight and reproduction (Evenden et al., 2015; Jones & Evenden, 2008) and pheromone-mediated mating behaviours (Evenden et al., 2015) in adult moths. Male FTC moths initiate mating behaviour earlier in the day in high density populations, which permits females to choose mates (Bieman & Witter, 1983). Recent studies (Dukes et al., 2009; Uelmen et al., 2016; Cooke & Roland, 2018) suggest FTC has the potential to become more persistent as a result of climate change. Rising temperatures are associated with increased synchronization in budburst date among tree species (Jeong et al., 2013), which may lead to a more synchronized larval emergence (Bellemin-Noël et al., 2020) and longer and more severe outbreaks (Cooke & Roland, 2000; Roland et al., 1998).

## Host Use

The forest tent caterpillar is a polyphagous insect that is able to feed on the foliage of a variety of hardwood trees in the genera *Populus* L., *Acer* L., *Quercus* L., *Liquidambar* L., and *Nyssa* G. (Batzer & Morris, 1978; Parry & Goyer, 2004). Geographically distinct populations, however, display a degree of adaptation on specific host species (Parry & Goyer, 2004), to which they are phenologically synchronized (Gray & Ostaff, 2012). Furthermore, oviposition and early larval feeding behaviours display a more restricted and selective host affiliation than older larvae (Parry & Goyer, 2004). The main host of FTC in Canada and the western USA is trembling aspen, *Populus tremuloides* Michx (Malapighiales: Salicaceae), although larvae feed on a variety of secondary hosts, especially at high densities (Furniss & Carolin, 1977). In the eastern North America, FTC feeds on sugar maple, *Acer saccharum* Marshall (Sapindales: Sapindaceae), northern red oak, *Quercus rubra* Linnaeus (Fagales: Fagaceae), as well as trembling aspen (Parry & Goyer, 2004). In the southern USA, water tupelo, *Nyssa aquatica* Linnaeus (Cornales: Nyssaceae), black tupelo, *Nyssa sylvatica* Marshall (Cornales: Nyssaceae), and American sweetgum, *Liquidambar styraciflua* Linnaeus (Saxifragales: Altingiaceae), are most affected by FTC defoliation (Harper & Hyland, 1981; Wagner, 2010). Even though FTC presents some degree of host affiliation within its geographical range, host-induced factors, such as primary (Colasurdo et al., 2009) and secondary (Jocelyn & Lindroth, 2000) metabolites, and budbreak phenology (Parry et al., 1998), impact FTC fitness. Tree host exposure to atmospheric gasses can also alter FTC-host interactions. For example, exposure to enhanced O<sub>3</sub> levels during plant development increases FTC larval preference to paper birch, *Betula papyrifera* Marshall (Fagales: Betulaceae), compared to its primary host, trembling aspen (Agrell et al., 2005). On the contrary, Noseworthy & Despland (2006) reported feeding choice is largely dictated by pheromone trails, even when higher and lower quality diets are compared.

In Canada and the northern USA, the primary host of FTC is trembling aspen. Trembling aspen naturally extends from Canada to central Mexico, and it is one of the most ecologically and economically

important deciduous hardwood trees in North America (Peterson & Peterson, 1992). Its commercial application varies from pulp and paper production to medicine, construction, packing, and animal bedding, among others. Forest tent caterpillar is the most important defoliator of trembling aspen (Peterson & Peterson, 1992), and FTC defoliation has been linked to increased aspen mortality during outbreaks (Man et al., 2008). Damage by FTC can have detrimental economic impacts, including delayed tree growth that impacts harvest rotations (Man & Rice, 2010). FTC is also an important disturbance agent in trembling aspen-dominated forests. Due to its abundance and distribution, trembling aspen provides important ecological services to Canada's boreal forest. Aspen is a pioneer species that grows quickly and promotes recovery of ecosystems damaged by natural and/or human disturbances, such as wildfires and deforestation (Gylander et al., 2012). Trembling aspen is considered an integral part of boreal forest management (Dancik, 1990).

Trembling aspen produces a wide array of secondary metabolites associated with chemical defense against herbivory (Lindroth et al., 1987b; Palo, 1984). Among them, phenolic glycosides like salicin, salicortin, tremuloidin, and tremulacin impact FTC performance (Hwang & Lindroth, 1997). Phenolic glycosides can range between 1 – 8% of leaf dry weight, depending on genetic and environmental factors (Lindroth & Hwang, 1996; Osier et al., 2000). Trembling aspen also contains a variable amount of condensed tannins, which can make up 3 to nearly 30% of leaf dry weight (Bryant et al., 1987; Lindroth & Hwang, 1996; Osier et al., 2000; Schultz et al., 1982). Variation in trembling aspen secondary chemistry can be affected by tree age (Erwin et al., 2001) and genetics (Lindroth & Hwang, 1996; Osier & Lindroth, 2001), as well as seasonal environmental conditions and phenology (Bryant et al., 1987; Lindroth et al., 1987a). Trembling aspen chemical defenses can also be induced by herbivory (Peters & Constabel, 2002). Secondary chemicals in trembling aspen foliage have detrimental effects on FTC survival, growth rate, food consumption, approximate digestibility, and nutrient processing efficiency (Hemming & Lindroth, 1995; Hwang & Lindroth, 1997; Jocelyn & Lindroth, 2000; Lindroth &

Bloomer, 1991). For example, fourth instar FTC larvae reared on trembling aspen leaves supplemented with 4% phenolic glycosides display slower development time and reduced growth rates (Jocelyn & Lindroth, 2000).

Sugar maple is also an important forest tree species in Canada. Canada's production and export of sugar maple products accounts for roughly 75% of the global market, which provided a gross value of over CAD\$ 558 million in 2020 alone (Statistics Canada, 2021). Forest tent caterpillar defoliation has been linked to reduced quality and quantity of sugar maple sap (Winch & Morrow, 1989), representing an economic threat to the maple syrup industry. Moreover, FTC outbreaks are associated with sugar maple decline (Wood et al., 2009). The economic value of sugar maple is not limited to syrup production, as this species is also widely used in hardwood lumber production (Niese & Strong, 1992).

Sugar maple foliage is also characterized by a wide array of secondary metabolites. Condensed tannins constitute ~ 20% of foliage dry weight (Schultz et al., 1982) but quantities vary with tree genetics, geographical range, and season (Baldwin et al., 1987; Schultz et al., 1982). Sugar maple foliage also contains hydrolysable tannins such as ellagitannins, gallic acid, and gallotannins, which are not present in trembling aspen (Baldwin et al., 1987; Lindroth et al., 1987; Lindroth et al., 1993). Chemical differences between sugar maple and trembling aspen impact FTC host choice and fitness. Forest tent caterpillar larvae display higher pupation rates, larval and pupal weight, and faster development time on trembling aspen compared to sugar maple (Nicol et al., 1997). Furthermore, FTC reared on trembling aspen foliage have increased fecundity and lay bigger eggs than those laid by FTC reared on sugar maple (Trudeau et al., 2010). Forest tent caterpillar larvae prefer diet treated with trembling aspen extracts compared to sugar maple extracts (Panzuto et al., 2001), which is likely driven by variation in tree chemistry. Early spring trembling aspen foliage contains ~ 8.5% soluble sugars, which is more than double the concentration found in sugar maple, about 3.5% (Lorenzetti, 1993). Moreover, the

concentration of condensed tannins in trembling aspen is significantly lower than the concentration found in sugar maple foliage (Bryant et al., 1987; Schultz et al., 1982).

### **Natural Control**

A wide array of natural abiotic and biotic factors has been linked to population declines in FTC. Cold temperatures are associated with high mortality at all developmental stages. Extremely cold winters can lead to egg mortality (Cooke & Roland, 2003). Freezing temperatures during and following hatch can suppress young larvae, and extreme fluctuations in temperatures during the adult stage can interfere with mating success and reduce fertility (Fitzgerald, 1995; Levesque et al., 2002). At high population densities, FTC can starve due to intraspecific competition for resources (Fitzgerald, 1995; Sutton & Tardif, 2007).

Several predators and parasites are known to affect FTC populations (Witter & Kuhlman, 1972). Predators are generally recognized to play an important role in maintaining low population densities but cause limited mortality during the peak phase of population cycling (Glasgow, 2006). The opposite trend is observed in parasitoids, which generally provide a delayed density-related mortality factor through tracking FTC population size (Roland, 2005). A wide array of predators feed on FTC, including insects, birds, mammals, and amphibians. Bird predation is a major regulator of FTC at endemic populations (Parry et al., 1997) and it is hypothesized that birds are the primary predators of late instar larvae (Nixon & Roland, 2012). Parry et al., (1997) attributed the increased predation on late instar larvae to the nesting of several species of songbirds, which prey on FTC to feed their nestlings. At least 60 species of birds have been reported to feed on FTC (Witter & Kuhlman, 1972). On the contrary, early instar predation is predominantly caused by arthropods (Nixon & Roland, 2012).

There are at least 14 hymenopteran egg parasitoids, along with 61 hymenopteran and 52 dipteran larval and pupal parasitoids of tent caterpillars in the genus *Malacosoma* (Witter & Kuhlman,

1972). *Telenomus clisiocampae* Riley (Hymenoptera: Scelionidae), *Ooencyrtus clisiocampae* Ashmead (Hymenoptera: Encyrtidae), and *Baryscapus malacosomae* Girault (Hymenoptera: Eulophidae) are common FTC egg parasitoids (Williams & Langor, 2011; Witter & Kuhlman, 1972). The parasitic fly *Sarcophaga aldrichi* Parker (Diptera: Sarcophagidae) may act as a delayed density-dependent mortality factor (Sippell, 1962) and is also associated with transmission of nucleopolyhedroviruses (NPV) (Stairs, 1966) in FTC. *Leschenaultia exul* Townsend (Diptera: Tachinidae) is one of the most common larval parasitoids in FTC at endemic populations (Parry, 2005) and can exert a high density-related influence by responding numerically after the second year of high host population density (Parry, 2005; Parry et al., 1997). Large numbers of *Aleiodes malacosomatos* Mason (Hymenoptera: Braconidae) at endemic FTC populations may control population dynamics at low density (Parry et al., 1997). *Patelloa pachypyga* Aldrich & Webber (Diptera: Tachinidae) may also contribute to controlling FTC at low densities (Parry et al., 1997) but it can be outcompeted by faster developing parasitoids (Parry, 1995). The ability of parasitoids to exert influence on FTC is closely linked to parasitism strategy (Roland & Taylor, 1997) and timing of attack (Parry, 1995). Moreover, forest structure plays a major role in influencing parasitism success (Roland & Taylor, 1997).

Some of the most fascinating natural enemies of FTC, however, are pathogens, such as viruses, bacteria, fungi, and microsporidia (see below). Nucleopolyhedrovirus (NPV) is an important mortality factor of FTC (Keddie & Erlandson, 1995), especially at high population densities (Myers, 1993). NPV is recognized as one of the major driving forces in regulating FTC population dynamics, and it has often been associated to population collapse during outbreaks (Myers, 1993). NPV enters the insect in crystal form via ingestion and is dissolved by the alkaline pH of the gut (Clark, 1958). The virus then penetrates cell membranes and affects cell nuclei throughout the insect. FTC infected with NPV usually die within 10 to 14 days from exposure (Roland & Kaupp, 1995). Transmission rate is lower at forest edges and the top of canopy trees (Roland & Kaupp, 1995), which is likely the result of higher UV radiation that

inactivate the virus outside the host (Broome et al., 1974). For this reason, Roland & Kaupp (1995) hypothesized female FTC lay eggs on the higher branches of trees as a behavioural adaptation to avoid NPV infection. Six different isolates of NPV naturally occur in FTC populations (Ebling & Kaupp, 1995), which can be transmitted vertically (from mother to offspring) and horizontally directly through foraging (Stairs, 1966). Vertical transmission is thought to be facilitated by the parasitoid fly *S. aldrichi* (Stairs, 1966).

Other naturally occurring pathogens are recognized to cause mortality in FTC, such as the entomopathogenic fungi *Beauveria bassiana* Vuillemin (Hypocreales: Cordycipitaceae) (Stark & Harper, 1982), and *Furia gastropachae* Raciborski (Zygomycetes: Entomophthorales) (Filotas et al., 2003). Bacteria in the genera *Bacillus*, *Clostridium*, and *Serratia* are also naturally occurring in FTC, but they offer limited control under natural conditions, as reported by Witter & Kulman (1972).

### **Microsporidia**

Microsporidia are unicellular eukaryotic parasites first recorded in the 1800s (Moniez, 1887; Pasteur, 1870). They were originally thought to be protists (Cavalier-Smith, 1993; Corliss & Levine, 1963) but later reclassified as fungi (Fischer & Palmer, 2005; Hibbett et al., 2007) or belonging to a sister group of fungi (Lee et al., 2008). The phylum Microsporidia includes 1300 to 1500 known species (Vávra & Lukeš, 2013) that are parasitic on most animal groups. They most commonly infect arthropods and fish, but they also cause microsporidiosis in human patients with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) (Weber et al., 2000). Microsporidia are among the smallest eukaryotes; they lack mitochondria, peroxisomes, and centrioles, and possess extremely small eukaryotic genomes (Corradi et al., 2010). Outside the host, a wall composed of an exospore and an endospore protects spores from environmental extremes, making them virtually ubiquitous (Bigliardi et al., 1996). Spore size and shape vary with species, but microsporidia are generally characterized by an oval or pyriform shape, ranging between 1 and 40µm (Weiss & Becnel, 2014). Spores can enter the host via horizontal (direct contact) or



vertical (from parental organism) transmission. Upon infection, spores build osmotic pressure, which bursts the cell wall allowing the ejection of the polar filament (or polar tube) (Keeling & Fast, 2002). The polar filament is propelled outside the spore with sufficient force to pierce the cell membrane of the host. There, it functions as a “needle” for the transmission of sporoplasm into the cytoplasm of the host cell. The sporoplasm replicates through merogony to create a multinucleate plasmodium. These new nuclei will undergo sporogony and produce new spores (Vávra & Larsson, 1999). Depending on the species, the cycle can vary, but it generally repeats until the cell is completely colonized (Weiss & Becnel, 2014).

In insects, microsporidia have been identified as a source of disease since the mid 1800s. Pasteur (1870) associated the silkworm disease (or Pébrine) to infection by a protist, later reclassified as the microsporidium *Nosema bombycis* (Dissociodihaplophasida: Nosematidae) (Balbiani, 1882). Microsporidian infection in insects is highly variable but can be generalized into two categories: 1) fast acting (or acute), which generally results in death; or 2) slow acting (or chronic), which causes slow, detrimental sublethal effects (Weiss & Becnel, 2014). Most of the damage to the host occurs internally, but external symptoms are sometimes visible, such as reduction in size and weight (Linde et al., 1998; Thomson, 1958; Wilson, 1983; Wilson, 1977; Wilson, 1984), changes in colouration (HabteWold et al., 1995), malformations of the body (Tounou, 2007), and alterations in insect behaviour (Graystock et al., 2013). Internally, microsporidia develop within the cytoplasm of the host insect’s cells, most commonly in the fat body and midgut epithelium, but other tissues may also be infected. As high concentrations of microsporidia can cause insect mortality (Thomson, 1959), microsporidia have been examined as potential biological control agents. Several studies have focused on the effects of microsporidia on a variety of pest species, in both forest and agriculture landscapes (Bomar et al., 1993; Briano et al., 2002; Lewis et al., 2006; Solter et al., 2002; Thomson, 1959; Weiser & Novotný, 1987), and some field applications have been attempted. For example, concentrated solutions of *Paranosema* (*Nosema*)

*locustae* (Dissociodihaplophasida: Nosematidae) sprayed in Tianjin, China resulted in a 97.5% reduction of the Oriental migratory locust, *Locusta migratoria manilensis* Meyen (Orthoptera: Acrididae) (Fu et al., 2010). Field applications of *Nosema lymantriae* (Dissociodihaplophasida: Nosematidae) greatly reduced the number of larvae, pupae, and adults of the gypsy moth, *Lymantria dispar* Linnaeus (Lepidoptera: Erebidae) (Weiser & Novotný, 1987). Research on microsporidia application as a biological control measure is still limited, likely due to their slow-acting sublethal effects and limits to mass production (Canning, 1982).

Microsporidia are now recognized to be present in most forest defoliators, and to contribute to natural control of populations in a wide array of forest Lepidoptera (Maddox et al., 1998). Therefore, microsporidia may be a contributing factor leading to the cyclical population dynamics of forest Lepidoptera. For example, *Nosema fumiferanae* (Dissociodihaplophasida: Nosematidae) infection in the spruce budworm delays spring larval emergence, which reduces its ability to disperse (van Frankenhuyzen et al., 2007). An increase of *Nosema* sp. (Dissociodihaplophasida: Nosematidae) in jack pine budworm is correlated with high larval densities, suggesting it may play a role in dictating cyclical outbreaks patterns (van Frankenhuyzen et al., 2011). For these reasons, microsporidian infections in outbreaking forest Lepidoptera should not be overlooked; they may help us better understand the driving forces behind cyclical occurrence of outbreaks.

Forest tent caterpillars are commonly infected with spores of *Nosema disstriae* (Thomson, 1959), and have been found to be susceptible to *Pleistophora schubergi* (Wilson, 1977), *Vairimorpha necatrix* (Wilson, 1984), and *Thelohania pristiphora* (Smirnoff, 1968). Microsporidian infections in FTC cause reduced body size and activity, decreased fecundity and longevity, and increased mortality (Thomson, 1958; Wilson, 1977; Wilson, 1984). The rate and intensity of microsporidian infection in FTC varies with the geographic range of the insect (Jones & Evenden, 2008), as well as density (Fitzgerald,

1995). It is likely that microsporidia interact with other ecological factors to influence FTC population cycling.

### **Diet-Disease Interactions**

Recent studies have explored diet-disease interactions and their potential implications in the control of outbreaking pests. Evidence suggests differences in plant quality and plant chemistry can alter the susceptibility of Lepidoptera to entomopathogens, as well as modify the rate of replication of pathogens within the insect (Cory & Hoover, 2006). Results are, however, equivocal and the mechanisms behind these tritrophic interactions remain largely unknown.

The pathogenicity and replication of nucleopolyhedroviruses (NPV) are significantly affected by insect-host affiliation and it appears to be regulated by concentrations of secondary chemicals. For example, condensed (Lindroth et al., 1999; Hunter & Schultz, 1993) and hydrolysable (Keating et al., 1988) tannins are linked to reduced susceptibility and mortality by NPV infection in the gypsy moth (Lepidoptera: Erebidae). On the contrary, salicin from trembling aspen significantly increases larval mortality in the same system (Cook et al., 2003). This suggests phenolic glycosides interact with NPV in a different fashion compared to hydrolysable and condensed tannins. Similar findings have been reported in other plant – entomopathogen systems concerning *Bacillus thuringiensis sp. kurstaki* Berliner (Bacillales: Bacillaceae) (*Btk*). Purified tannins from genus *Quercus* L. reduced pathogenicity of *Btk* against the gypsy moth (Appel & Schultz, 1994), however, phenolic glycosides from aspen trees were linked to increased pathogenicity in the same insect (Arteel & Lindroth, 1992; Hwang et al., 1995). Moreover, FTC mortality caused by *Btk* is greater when larvae are fed sugar maple compared to trembling aspen (Kouassi et al., 2001). Sugar maple is characterized by higher phenolic compounds, which would suggest enhanced effects (Arteel & Lindroth, 1992; Hwang et al., 1995), however, sugar maple also presents higher hydrolysable and condensed tannins, which play a role in improving insect resistance to *Btk* (Appel & Schultz, 1994). It is therefore possible that plant quality and primary nutrients

also play a role in shaping the direction of this interaction (Foster et al., 1992), suggesting the presence of a cost of resistance (Janmaat & Myers, 2005).

To our knowledge, Smirnoff (1967) was the first to assess the effects of different plant extracts and juices on the susceptibility to microsporidian infection (*Nosema* sp.) in a Lepidoptera, the ugly-nest caterpillar, *Archips cerasivorana* Fitch (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae). Smirnoff concluded that foliage treated with onion extract greatly inhibited the spread of infection in larvae and pupae of the ugly-nest caterpillar. Moreover, similar, yet weaker, results were observed in caterpillars fed foliage supplemented with mustard, paper birch, and balsam poplar extracts (Smirnoff, 1967). Onion extract, however, did not alter the cabbage looper sensitivity to microsporidian infection (*Vairimorpha* sp.) (Carloye et al., 1998). On the contrary, the same study demonstrated that the supplementation of xanthotoxin to the larval diet significantly delayed mortality by microsporidian infection (Carloye et al., 1998). A recent experiment by van Frankenhuyzen & Liu (2016) showed no changes in the susceptibility of the spruce budworm to *Nosema fumiferanae* infection when provided previous year foliage, a suboptimal source of nutrition.

### **Thesis Objective**

My studies assess the influence of larval diet and microsporidian infection on life history traits of FTC. In Chapter 2, I test the effects of qualitative and quantitative manipulations of larval diet and microsporidian infection on FTC life-history traits, such as development time, pupation success, silk production, adult body size, and resource allocation. In Chapter 3, I test the effects of microsporidian infection and host affiliation on adult moth body size, as measured by wing area. My studies are the first to assess the effects of the tritrophic interaction between larval diet quality and quantity and microsporidian infection in FTC. Investigating the effects of this multi-trophic interaction will improve our understanding of population dynamics of this important ecological disturbance factor of deciduous

hardwood trees in North America.

## References

- Agrell, J., Kopper, B., McDonald, E. P., & Lindroth, R. L. (2005). CO<sub>2</sub> and O<sub>3</sub> effects on host plant preferences of the forest tent caterpillar (*Malacosoma disstria*). *Global Change Biology*, 11(4), 588-599.
- Appel, H. M., & Schultz, J. C. (1994). Oak tannins reduce effectiveness of thuricide (*Bacillus thuringiensis*) in the gypsy moth (Lepidoptera: Lymantriidae). *Journal of Economic Entomology*, 87(6), 1736-1742.
- Arteel, G. E., & Lindroth, R. L. (1992). Effects of aspen phenolic glycosides on gypsy moth (Lepidoptera: Lymantriidae) susceptibility to *Bacillus thuringiensis*. *The Great Lakes Entomologist*, 25(4), 239-244.
- Baker, W. L. (1972). Eastern forest insects. *US Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Miscellaneous Publications No 1175*.
- Balbani, E. G. (1882). Sur les microsporidies ou psorospermies des articles. *Comptes rendus de l'Académie des sciences*, 95, 1168-1171.
- Baldwin, I. T., Schultz, J. C., & Ward, D. (1987). Patterns and sources of leaf tannin variation in yellow birch (*Betula allegheniensis*) and sugar maple (*Acer saccharum*). *Journal of Chemical Ecology*, 13(5), 1069-1078.
- Baltensweiler, W., Benz, G., Bovey, P., & Delucchi, V. (1977). Dynamics of larch bud moth populations. *Annual Review of Entomology*, 22(1), 79-100.

- Batzer, O. H., & Morris, C. R. (1978). Forest Tent Caterpillar. *U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Forest Insect & Disease Leaflet 9*.
- Becnel, J. J., & Andreadis, T. G. (1999). Microsporidia in Insects. In M. Wittner & L. M. Weiss (Eds.), *The Microsporidia and Microsporidiosis*. (pp. 447–501). ASM Press.
- Bellemin-Noël, B., Bourassa, S., Despland, E., De Grandpré, L., & Pureswaran, D. S. (2020). Improved performance of the eastern spruce budworm on black spruce as warming temperatures disrupt phenological defenses. *Global Change Biology*.
- Bieman, D. N., & Witter, J. A. (1983). Mating behavior of *Malacosoma disstria* at two levels of mate competition. *Florida Entomologist*, *66*, 272-279.
- Bigliardi, E., Selmi, M. G., Lupetti, P., Corona, S., Gatti, S., Scaglia, M., & Sacchi, L. (1996). Microsporidian spore wall: ultrastructural findings on *Encephalitozoon hellem* exospore. *Journal of Eukaryotic Microbiology*, *43*(3), 181-186.
- Boggs, C. L. (1992). Resource Allocation: Exploring Connections between Foraging and Life History. *Functional Ecology*, *6*(5), 508-518.
- Bomar, C. R., Lockwood, J. A., Pomerinke, M. A., & French, J. D. (1993). Multiyear evaluation of the effects of *Nosema locustae* (Microsporidia: Nosematidae) on rangeland grasshopper (Orthoptera: Acrididae) population density and natural biological controls. *Environmental Entomology*, *22*(2), 489-497.

- Brandt, J. P., Cerezke, H. F., Mallett, K. I., Volney, W. J. A., & Weber, J. D. (2003). Factors affecting trembling aspen (*Populus tremuloides* Michx.) health in the boreal forest of Alberta, Saskatchewan, and Manitoba, Canada. *Forest ecology and management*, 178(3), 287-300.
- Briano, J. A., Williams, D. F., Oi, D. H., & Davis Jr, L. R. (2002). Field host range of the fire ant pathogens *Thelohania solenopsae* (Microsporida: Thelohaniidae) and *Vairimorpha invictae* (Microsporida: Burenellidae) in South America. *Biological Control*, 24(1), 98-102.
- Broome, J. R., Sikorowski, P. P., & Neel, W. W. (1974). Effect of sunlight on the activity of nuclear polyhedrosis virus from *Malacosoma disstria*. *Journal of Economic Entomology*, 67, 135-136.
- Bryant, J. P., Clausen, T. P., Reichardt, P. B., McCarthy, M. C., & Werner, R. A. (1987). Effect of nitrogen fertilization upon the secondary chemistry and nutritional value of quaking aspen (*Populus tremuloides* Michx.) leaves for the large aspen tortrix (*Choristoneura conflictana* (Walker)). *Oecologia*, 73(4), 513-517.
- Canning, E. U. (1982). An evaluation of protozoal characteristics in relation to biological control of pests. *Parasitology*, 84(4), 119-149.
- Carloye, L., Maddox, J. V., & Berenbaum, M. R. (1998). Influence of Natural and Synthetic Compounds on the Infectivity of a *Vairimorpha* (Microspora) sp. in *Trichoplusia ni* (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) Larvae. *Environmental Entomology*, 27(4), 976-983.
- Cavalier-Smith, T. (1993). Kingdom protozoa and its 18 phyla. *Microbiological Reviews*, 57(4), 953-994.
- Clark, E. C. (1958). Ecology of the polyhedroses of tent caterpillars. *Ecology*, 39(1), 132-139.

- Colasurdo, N., Gélinas, Y., & Despland, E. (2009). Larval nutrition affects life history traits in a capital breeding moth. *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 212(12), 1794-1800.
- Cook, S. P., Webb, R. E., Podgwaite, J. D., & Reardon, R. C. (2003). Increased mortality of gypsy moth *Lymantria dispar* (L.) (Lepidoptera: Lymantriidae) exposed to gypsy moth nuclear polyhedrosis virus in combination with the phenolic glycoside salicin. *Journal of economic entomology*, 96(6), 1662-1667.
- Cooke, B. J. (2001). *Long-term interactions between climate, trembling aspen, and outbreaks of the forest tent caterpillar in Alberta*. Doctoral dissertation, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Canada.
- Cooke, B. J., & Lorenzetti, F. (2006). The dynamics of forest tent caterpillar outbreaks in Québec, Canada. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 226(1), 110-121.
- Cooke, B. J., Lorenzetti, F., & Roland, J. (2009). On the duration and distribution of forest tent caterpillar outbreaks in east-central Canada. *Journal of the Entomological Society of Ontario*, 140, 3-18.
- Cooke, B. J., & Roland, J. (2000). Spatial analysis of large-scale patterns of forest tent caterpillar outbreaks. *Ecoscience*, 7(4), 410-422.
- Cooke, B. J., & Roland, J. (2003). The effect of winter temperature on forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae) egg survival and population dynamics in northern climates. *Environmental Entomology*, 32(2), 299-311.
- Cooke, B. J., & Roland, J. (2018). Early 20<sup>th</sup> Century Climate-Driven Shift in the Dynamics of Forest Tent Caterpillar Outbreaks. *American Journal of Climate Change*, 7(2), 253-270.



- Corliss, J. O., & Levine, N. D. (1963). Establishment of the Microsporidea as a new class in the protozoan subphylum Cnidospora. *Journal of Protozoology*, *10*, 26-27.
- Corradi, N., Pombert, J., Farinelli, L., Didier, E. S., & Keeling, P. J. (2010). The complete sequence of the smallest known nuclear genome from the microsporidian *Encephalitozoon intestinalis*. *Nature Communications*, *1*(1), 1-7.
- Cory, J. S., & Hoover, K. (2006). Plant-mediated effects in insect–pathogen interactions. *Trends in ecology & evolution*, *21*(5), 278-286.
- Dancik, B. P. (1990). *Forest management in Alberta: report of the Expert Review Panel*. Expert Panel on Forest Management in Alberta.
- Daniel, C. J., & Myers, J. H. (1995). Climate and outbreaks of the forest tent caterpillar. *Ecography*, *18*(4), 353-362.
- Despland, E., & Le Huu, A. (2007). Pros and cons of group living in the forest tent caterpillar: separating the roles of silk and of grouping. *Entomologia Experimentalis Et Applicata*, *122*(2), 181-189.
- Dukes, J. S., Pontius, J., Orwig, D., Garnas, J. R., Rodgers, V. L., Brazeel, N., Cooke, B. J., Theoharides K. A., Stange E. E., Harrington R., Ehrenfeld, J., Gurevitch, J., Lerda, M., Stinson, K., Wick, R., & Ayres, M. (2009). Responses of insect pests, pathogens, and invasive plant species to climate change in the forests of northeastern North America: What can we predict? *Canadian journal of forest research*, *39*(2), 231-248.
- Duncan, D. P., & Hodson, A. C. (1958). Influence of the forest tent caterpillar upon the aspen forests of Minnesota. *Forest Science*, *4*(1), 71-79.

- Ebling, P. M., & Kaupp, W. J. (1995). Differentiation and comparative activity of six isolates of a nuclear polyhedrosis virus from the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria*, Hübner. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 66(2), 198-200.
- Erwin, E. A., Turner, M. G., Lindroth, R. L., & Romme, W. H. (2001). Secondary plant compounds in seedling and mature aspen (*Populus tremuloides*) in Yellowstone National Park, Wyoming. *American Midland Naturalist*, 145, 299-308.
- Evenden, M. L., Whitehouse, C. M., & Jones, B. C. (2015a). Resource allocation to flight in an outbreaking forest defoliator *Malacosoma disstria*. *Environmental Entomology*, 44(3), 835-845.
- Filotas, M. J., Hajek, A. E., & Humber, R. A. (2003). Prevalence and biology of *Furia gastropachae* (Zygomycetes: Entomophthorales) in populations of forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae). *Canadian Entomologist*, 135(3), 359-378.
- Fischer, W. M., & Palmer, J. D. (2005). Evidence from small-subunit ribosomal RNA sequences for a fungal origin of Microsporidia. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 36(3), 606-622.
- Fitzgerald, T. D. (1995). *The Tent Caterpillars*. Comstock Publishing. Ithaca, New York.
- Fitzgerald, T. D., & Costa, J. T. (1986). Trail-based communication and foraging behavior of young colonies of forest tent caterpillars (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 79(6), 999-1007.
- Foster, M. A., Schultz, J. C., & Hunter, M. D. (1992). Modelling Gypsy Moth--Virus--Leaf Chemistry Interactions: Implications of Plant Quality for Pest and Pathogen Dynamics. *Journal of Animal Ecology*, 509-520.

- Fu, X. J., Hunter, D. M., & Shi, W. P. (2010). Effect of *Paranosema (Nosema) locustae* (Microsporidia) on morphological phase transformation of *Locusta migratoria manilensis* (Orthoptera: Acrididae). *Biocontrol Science and Technology*, 20(7), 683-693.
- Furniss, R. L., & Carolin, V. M. (1977). *Western forest insects*. US Department of Agriculture, Forest Service.
- Glasgow, M.A. (2006) The effects of forest fragmentation on generalist predation on forest tent caterpillars (*Malacosoma disstria*). MSc thesis, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Canada.
- Gray, D. R., & Ostaff, D. P. (2012). Egg hatch of forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae) on two preferred host species. *The Canadian Entomologist*, 144(6), 756-763.
- Graystock, P., Yates, K., Darvill, B., Goulson, D., & Hughes, W. O. (2013). Emerging dangers: deadly effects of an emergent parasite in a new pollinator host. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 114(2), 114-119.
- Gylander, T., Hamann, A., Brouard, J. S., & Thomas, B. R. (2012). The potential of aspen clonal forestry in Alberta: breeding regions and estimates of genetic gain from selection. *PLoS One*, 7(8), e44303.
- HabteWold, T., Landin, J., Wennergen, U., & Bergman, K. (1995). Life table for the tef grasshopper, *Aiolopus longicornis*, under laboratory conditions and demographic effects of the pathogen *Nosema locustae*. *Biological Control*, 5(4), 497-502.
- Harper, J. D., & Hyland, J. R. (1981). Patterns of forest tent caterpillar defoliation in southwest Alabama: 1973-1979 [*Malacosoma disstria*]. *Journal of the Alabama Academy of Science*, 52(1), 25-31.

- Hemming, J. D., & Lindroth, R. L. (1995). Intraspecific variation in aspen phytochemistry: effects on performance of gypsy moths and forest tent caterpillars. *Oecologia*, *103*(1), 79-88.
- Hibbett, D. S., Binder, M., Bischoff, J. F., Blackwell, M., Cannon, P. F., Eriksson, O. E., Huhndorf, S., James, T., Kirk, P. M., & Lücking, R. (2007). A higher-level phylogenetic classification of the Fungi. *Mycological Research*, *111*(5), 509-547.
- Hogg, E. H., Brandt, J. P., & Kochtubajda, B. (2002). Growth and dieback of aspen forests in northwestern Alberta, Canada, in relation to climate and insects. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, *32*(5), 823-832.
- Hunter, M. D., & Schultz, J. C. (1993). Induced plant defenses breached? Phytochemical induction protects an herbivore from disease. *Oecologia*, *94*(2), 195-203.
- Hwang, S., & Lindroth, R. L. (1997). Clonal variation in foliar chemistry of aspen: effects on gypsy moths and forest tent caterpillars. *Oecologia*, *111*(1), 99-108.
- Hwang, S. Y., Lindroth, R. L., Montgomery, M. E., & Shields, K. S. (1995). Aspen Leaf Quality Affects Gypsy Moth (Lepidoptera: Lymantriidae) Susceptibility to *Bacillus thuringiensis*. *Journal of Economic Entomology*, *88*(2), 278-282.
- Ives, W. (1973). Heat units and outbreaks of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae). *The Canadian Entomologist*, *105*(4), 529-543.
- Janmaat, A. F., & Myers, J. H. (2005). The cost of resistance to *Bacillus thuringiensis* varies with the host plant of *Trichoplusia ni*. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*, *272*(1567), 1031-1038.

- Jeong, S. J., Medvigy, D., Shevliakova, E., & Malyshev, S. (2013). Predicting changes in temperate forest budburst using continental-scale observations and models. *Geophysical Research Letters*, *40*(2), 359-364.
- Jocelyn, D. C. H., & Lindroth, R. L. (2000). Effects of phenolic glycosides and protein on gypsy moth (Lepidoptera: Lymantriidae) and forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae) performance and detoxication activities. *Environmental Entomology*, *29*(6), 1108-1115.
- Jones, B. C., & Evenden, M. L. (2008). Ecological applications of pheromone trapping of *Malacosoma disstria* and *Choristoneura conflictana*. *Canadian Entomologist*, *140*(5), 573-581.
- Keating, S. T., Yendol, W. G., & Schultz, J. C. (1988). Relationship between susceptibility of gypsy moth larvae (Lepidoptera: Lymantriidae) to a baculovirus and host plant foliage constituents. *Environmental Entomology*, *17*(6), 952-958.
- Keddie, A., & Erlandson, M. (1995). Characterization of a nuclear polyhedrosis virus from the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, *65*(1), 43-47.
- Keeling, P. J., & Fast, N. M. (2002). Microsporidia: biology and evolution of highly reduced intracellular parasites. *Annual Reviews in Microbiology*, *56*(1), 93-116.
- Klemola, N., Andersson, T., Ruohomäki, K., & Klemola, T. (2010). Experimental test of parasitism hypothesis for population cycles of a forest lepidopteran. *Ecology*, *91*(9), 2506-2513.
- Kouassi, K. C., Lorenzetti, F., Guertin, C., Cabana, J., & Mauffette, Y. (2001). Variation in the susceptibility of the forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae) to *Bacillus thuringiensis* variety *kurstaki* HD-1: effect of the host plant. *Journal of Economic Entomology*, *94*(5), 1135-1141.

- Lee, S. C., Corradi, N., Byrnes, E. J., Torres-Martinez, S., Dietrich, F. S., Keeling, P. J., & Heitman, J. (2008). Microsporidia Evolved from Ancestral Sexual Fungi. *Current Biology*, *18*(21), 1675-1679.
- Levesque, K. R., Fortin, M., & Mauffette, Y. (2002). Temperature and food quality effects on growth, consumption and post-ingestive utilization efficiencies of the forest tent caterpillar *Malacosoma disstria* (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae). *Bulletin of Entomological Research*, *92*(2), 127-136.
- Lewis, L. C., Sumerford, D. V., Bing, L. A., & Gunnarson, R. D. (2006). Dynamics of *Nosema pyrausta* in natural populations of the European corn borer, *Ostrinia nubilalis*: a six-year study. *Biocontrol*, *51*(5), 627-642.
- Linde, A., Genthe, C., & Lacker, J. (1998). The effects of artificial infections with microsporidia on gypsy moth (*Lymantria dispar*) and nun moth (*Lymantria monacha*)—first results. *USDA Forest Service General Technical Report NE*, *247*, 198-205.
- Lindroth, R. L., & Bloomer, M. S. (1991). Biochemical ecology of the forest tent caterpillar: responses to dietary protein and phenolic glycosides. *Oecologia*, *86*(3), 408-413.
- Lindroth, R. L., Hsia, M. T. S., & Scriber, J. M. (1987a). Seasonal patterns in the phytochemistry of three *Populus* species. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology*, *15*(6), 681-686.
- Lindroth, R. L., Hsia, M. T. S., & Scriber, J. M. (1987b). Characterization of phenolic glycosides from quaking aspen. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology*, *15*(6), 677-680.
- Lindroth, R. L., & Hwang, S. (1996). Clonal variation in foliar chemistry of quaking aspen (*Populus tremuloides* Michx.). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology*, *24*(5), 357-364.

- Lindroth, R. L., Hwang, S. Y., & Osier, T. L. (1999). Phytochemical variation in quaking aspen: effects on gypsy moth susceptibility to nuclear polyhedrosis virus. *Journal of Chemical Ecology*, 25(6), 1331-1341.
- Lindroth, R. L., Kinney, K. K., & Platz, C. L. (1993). Responses of deciduous trees to elevated atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>: productivity, phytochemistry, and insect performance. *Ecology*, 74(3), 763-777.
- Lorenzetti, F. (1993). Performances relatives de la livrée des forêts *Malacosoma disstria* Hbn. sur l'érable à sucre *Acer saccharum* Marsh. sain et déperé et sur le peuplier faux-tremble *Populus tremuloides* Michx. en relation avec la chimie foliare. Master's thesis Université du Québec à Montréal, Montreal, Canada.
- Maddox, J. V., McManus, M. L., & Solter, L. F. (1998). Microsporidia affecting forest Lepidoptera. In *Proceedings, Population Dynamics, Impacts, and Integrated Management of Forest Defoliating Insects*. (pp. 187-197), General Technical Report NE-247. USDA Forest Service.
- Man, R., Kayahara, G. J., Rice, J. A., & MacDonald, G. B. (2008). Response of trembling aspen to partial cutting and subsequent forest tent caterpillar defoliation in a boreal mixedwood stand in northeastern Ontario, Canada. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, 38(6), 1349-1356.
- Man, R., & Rice, J. A. (2010). Response of aspen stands to forest tent caterpillar defoliation and subsequent overstory mortality in northeastern Ontario, Canada. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 260(10), 1853-1860.
- Mason, R. R. (1974). Population change in an outbreak of the Douglas-fir tussock moth, *Orgyia pseudotsugata* (Lepidoptera: Lymantriidae), in central Arizona. *The Canadian Entomologist*, 106(11), 1171-1174.

- Mason, R. R., & Torgersen, T. R. (1987). Dynamics of a nonoutbreak population of the Douglas-fir tussock moth (Lepidoptera: Lymantriidae) in southern Oregon. *Environmental Entomology*, 16(6), 1217-1227.
- Moniez, R. (1887). Observations pour la revision des microsporidies. *Comptes Rendus de l'Académie des Sciences*, 104, 1312-1314.
- Myers, J. H. (1988). Can a general hypothesis explain population cycles of forest Lepidoptera? *Advances in Ecological Research*, 18, 179-242.
- Myers, J. H. (1993). Population outbreaks in forest Lepidoptera. *American Scientist*, 81(3), 240-251.
- Myers, J. H., & Cory, J. S. (2013). Population Cycles in Forest Lepidoptera Revisited. *Annual Review of Ecology, Evolution, and Systematics*, 44(1), 565-592.
- Natural Resources Canada. (2020a). *How does the forest sector contribute to Canada's economy?* nrcan.gc.ca. <https://www.nrcan.gc.ca/our-natural-resources/forests-forestry/state-canadas-forests-report/forest-industry-contribute/16517>
- Natural Resources Canada. (2020b). *How much forest does Canada have?* nrcan.gc.ca. <https://www.nrcan.gc.ca/our-natural-resources/forests-forestry/state-canadas-forests-report/how-much-forest-does-canada-have/17601>
- Natural Resources Canada. (2020c). *Statistical data*. hcfs.nrcan.gc.ca. <https://cfs.nrcan.gc.ca/statsprofile/disturbance/CA>
- Nicholson, A. J., & Bailey, V. A. (1935). The Balance of Animal Populations. Part I. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 105(3), 551-598.



- Nicol, R. W., Arnason, J. T., Helson, B., & Abou-Zaid, M. M. (1997). Effect of host and nonhost trees on the growth and development of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae). *Canadian Entomologist*, 129(6), 991-999.
- Niese, J. N., & Strong, T. F. (1992). Economic and tree diversity trade-offs in managed northern hardwoods. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, 22(11), 1807-1813.
- Nixon, A. E., & Roland, J. (2012). Generalist predation on forest tent caterpillar varies with forest stand composition: an experimental study across multiple life stages. *Ecological Entomology*, 37(1), 13-23.
- Noseworthy, M. K., & Despland, E. (2006). How do primary nutrients affect the performance and preference of forest tent caterpillars on trembling aspen? *The Canadian Entomologist*, 138(3), 367-375.
- Nykänen, H., & Koricheva, J. (2004). Damage-induced changes in woody plants and their effects on insect herbivore performance: a meta-analysis. *Oikos*, 104(2), 247-268.
- Osier, T. L., & Lindroth, R. L. (2001). Effects of Genotype, Nutrient Availability, and Defoliation on Aspen Phytochemistry and Insect Performance. *Journal of Chemical Ecology*, 27(7), 1289-1313.
- Osier, T. L., Hwang, S., & Lindroth, R. L. (2000). Within-and between-year variation in early season phytochemistry of quaking aspen (*Populus tremuloides* Michx.) clones. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology*, 28(3), 197-208.

- Palo, R. T. (1984). Distribution of birch (*Betula* spp.), willow (*Salix* spp.), and poplar (*Populus* spp.) secondary metabolites and their potential role as chemical defense against herbivores. *Journal of Chemical Ecology*, 10(3), 499-520.
- Panzuto, M., Lorenzetti, F., Mauffette, Y., & Albert, P. J. (2001). Perception of aspen and sun/shade sugar maple leaf soluble extracts by larvae of *Malacosoma disstria*. *Journal of Chemical Ecology*, 27(10), 1963-1978.
- Parry, D. (1995). Larval and pupal parasitism of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* Hübner (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae), in Alberta, Canada. *The Canadian Entomologist*, 127(6), 877-893.
- Parry, D., & Goyer, R. A. (2004). Variation in the suitability of host tree species for geographically discrete populations of forest tent caterpillar. *Environmental Entomology*, 33(5), 1477-1487.
- Parry, D., Spence, J. R., & Volney, W. J. A. (1998). Budbreak phenology and natural enemies mediate survival of first-instar forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae). *Environmental Entomology*, 27(6), 1368-1374.
- Parry, D., Spence, J., & Volney, W. (1997). Responses of natural enemies to experimentally increased populations of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria*. *Ecological Entomology*, 22(1), 97-108.
- Pasteur, L. (1870). *Etudes sur la maladie des vers a soie, moyen pratique assure de la combattre et d'en prevenir le retour: La pébrine et la flacherie*. Gauthier-Villars.

- Peters, D. J., & Constabel, C. P. (2002). Molecular analysis of herbivore-induced condensed tannin synthesis: cloning and expression of dihydroflavonol reductase from trembling aspen (*Populus tremuloides*). *The Plant Journal*, 32(5), 701-712.
- Peterson, E. B., & Peterson, N. M. (1992). *Ecology, management, and use of aspen and balsam poplar in the prairie provinces*. Forestry Canada, Northwest Region, Northern Forestry Centre.
- Rhoades, D. F. (1985). Offensive-defensive interactions between herbivores and plants: their relevance in herbivore population dynamics and ecological theory. *The American Naturalist*, 125(2), 205-238.
- Roff, D. A. (2009). *Phenotypic Plasticity of Insects: Mechanisms and Consequences*. *The Quarterly Review of Biology*, 84(4), 422-423.
- Roland, J. (2005) Are the 'seeds' of spatial variation in cyclic dynamics apparent in spatially-replicated short time-series? An example from the forest tent caterpillar. *Annales Zoologici Fennici*, 42, 397-407.
- Roland, J., & Kaupp, W. J. (1995). Reduced transmission of forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae) nuclear polyhedrosis virus at the forest edge. *Environmental Entomology*, 24(5), 1175-1178.
- Roland, J., Mackey, B. G., & Cooke, B. (1998). Effects of climate and forest structure on duration of forest tent caterpillar outbreaks across central Ontario, Canada. *Canadian Entomologist*, 130(5), 703-714.
- Roland, J., & Taylor, P. D. (1997). Insect parasitoid species respond to forest structure at different spatial scales. *Nature*, 386(6626), 710-713.

- Rothman, L. D., & Myers, J. H. (1996). Debilitating effects of viral diseases on host Lepidoptera. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 67(1), 1-10.
- Royama, T. (1984). Population dynamics of the spruce budworm *Choristoneura fumiferana*. *Ecological Monographs*, 54(4), 429-462.
- Salminen, J., Roslin, T., Karonen, M., Sinkkonen, J., Pihlaja, K., & Pulkkinen, P. (2004). Seasonal Variation in the Content of Hydrolyzable Tannins, Flavonoid Glycosides, and Proanthocyanidins in Oak Leaves. *Journal of Chemical Ecology*, 30(9), 1693-1711.
- Schultz, J. C., Nothnagle, P. J., & Baldwin, I. T. (1982). Seasonal and individual variation in leaf quality of two northern hardwoods tree species. *American Journal of Botany*, 69(5), 753-759.
- Scriber, J. M., & Slansky, F. (1981). The nutritional ecology of immature insects. *Annual review of entomology*, 26(1), 183-211.
- Sippell, W. L. (1962). Outbreaks of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* hbn., a periodic defoliator of broad-leaved trees in Ontario. *The Canadian Entomologist*, 94(4), 408-416.
- Smirnoff, W. A. (1967). Effects of some plant juices on the ugly-nest caterpillar, *Archips cerasivoranus*, infected with microsporidia. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 9(1), 26-29.
- Smirnoff, W. A. (1968). Adaptation of the microsporidian *Thelohania pristiphorae* to the tent caterpillars *Malacosoma disstria* and *Malacosoma americanum*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 11(2), 321-325.

- Solter, L. F., Siegel, J. P., Pilarska, D. K., & Higgs, M. C. (2002). The impact of mixed infection of three species of microsporidia isolated from the gypsy moth, *Lymantria dispar* L. (Lepidoptera: Lymantriidae). *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, *81*(2), 103-113.
- Soule, A. J., Decker, L. E., & Hunter, M. D. (2020). Effects of diet and temperature on monarch butterfly wing morphology and flight ability. *Journal of Insect Conservation*, *24*(6), 961-975.
- Stairs, G. R. (1966). Transmission of Virus in Tent Caterpillar Populations. *The Canadian Entomologist*, *98*(10), 1100-1104.
- Stark, E. J., & Harper, J. D. (1982). Pupal mortality in forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae): causes and impact on populations in southwestern Alabama. *Environmental Entomology*, *11*(5), 1071-1077.
- Statistics Canada. (2021). *Production and value of maple products (x 1,000)*. 150statcan.gc.ca  
<https://www150.statcan.gc.ca/t1/tbl1/en/tv.action?pid=3210035401>
- Struble, D. L. (1970). A sex pheromone in the forest tent caterpillar. *Journal of Economic Entomology*, *63*(1), 295–296.
- Sutton, A., & Tardif, J. (2007). Dendrochronological reconstruction of forest tent caterpillar outbreaks in time and space, western Manitoba, Canada. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, *37*, 1643-1657.
- Thomson, H. M. (1958). The effect of a microsporidian parasite on the development, reproduction, and mortality of the spruce budworm, *Choristoneura fumiferana* (Clem.). *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, *36*(4), 499-511.

- Thomson, H. M. (1959). A Microsporidian Parasite of The Forest Tent Caterpillar *Malacosoma disstria* Hbn. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 37(3), 217-221.
- Torgersen, T. R. (1985). Role of birds and ants in western spruce budworm dynamics. In C. J. Sanders, R. W. Stark, E. J. Mullins, and J. Murphy (Eds). *Recent advances in spruce budworms research*. Proceedings of the CANUSA Spruce Budworms Research Symposium, Bangor, Maine, September 16-20, 1984. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada.
- Tounou AK (2007). *The potential of Paranoosema (Nosema) locustae (Microsporidia: Nosematidae) and its combination with Metarhizium anisopliae var. acridum (Deuteromycotina: Hyphomycetes) for the control of locusts and grasshoppers in West Africa*. Doctoral dissertation, University of Hanover, Hanover, Germany.
- Trudeau, M., Mauffette, Y., Rochefort, S., Han, E., & Bauce, E. (2010). Impact of host tree on forest tent caterpillar performance and offspring overwintering mortality. *Environmental Entomology*, 39(2), 498-504.
- Uelmen Jr, J. A., Lindroth, R. L., Tobin, P. C., Reich, P. B., Schwartzberg, E. G., & Raffa, K. F. (2016). Effects of winter temperatures, spring degree-day accumulation, and insect population source on phenological synchrony between forest tent caterpillar and host trees. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 362, 241-250.
- van Frankenhuyzen, K., & Liu, Y. (2016). Infection by *Nosema fumiferanae* (Microsporidia: Nosematidae) and feeding on previous-year's foliage do not interact in affecting late instars of the spruce budworm (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae). *Canadian Entomologist*, 148(2), 163.

- van Frankenhuyzen, K., Nystrom, C., & Liu, Y. (2007). Vertical transmission of *Nosema fumiferanae* (Microsporidia: Nosematidae) and consequences for distribution, post-diapause emergence and dispersal of second-instar larvae of the spruce budworm, *Choristoneura fumiferana* (Clem.) (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae). *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, *96*(2), 173-182.
- van Frankenhuyzen, K., Ryall, K., Liu, Y., Meating, J., Bolan, P., & Scarr, T. (2011). Prevalence of *Nosema* sp. (Microsporidia: Nosematidae) during an outbreak of the jack pine budworm in Ontario. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, *108*(3), 201-208.
- Varrella, S. (2021). *Amount of forest defoliation in Canada due to insects 2000-2018*. statista.com. <https://www.statista.com/> <https://www.statista.com/statistics/553645/amount-of-forest-defoliation-in-canada-due-to-insects/>
- Vávra, J., & Lukeš, J. (2013). Microsporidia and 'the art of living together'. *Advances in Parasitology*, *82*, 253-319.
- Vávra J, Larsson JI. (1999). Structure of the microsporidia. In: Wittner, M. and Weiss, L. M. (Eds). *The Microsporidia and Microsporidiosis*. (pp. 7-84). American Society for Microbiology Press, Washington, D.C.
- Wagner, D. L. (2010). *Caterpillars of eastern north america*. Princeton University Press. Princeton, New Jersey.
- Weber, R., Deplazes, P., & Schwartz, D. (2000). Diagnosis and clinical aspects of human microsporidiosis. In Petry F. (Ed). *Cryptosporidiosis and Microsporidiosis* vol 6. (pp. 166-192). Contributions to Microbiology. Karger Publishers.

- Weiser, J., & Novotný, J. (1987). Field application of *Nosema lymantriae* against the gypsy moth, *Lymantria dispar* L. *Journal of Applied Entomology*, 104(1-5), 58-62.
- Weiss, L. M., & Becnel, J. J. (2014). *Microsporidia: pathogens of opportunity*. John Wiley & Sons.
- Wellington, W. G. (1960). Qualitative changes in natural populations during changes in abundance. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 38(2), 289-314.
- Williams, D. J., & Langor, D. W. (2011). Distribution, species composition, and incidence of egg parasitoids of the forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae), during a widespread outbreak in the Canadian prairies. *The Canadian Entomologist*, 143(3), 272-278.
- Wilson, G. G. (1983). A dosing technique and the effects of sub-lethal doses of *Nosema fumiferanae* (Microsporida) on its host the spruce budworm, *Choristoneura fumiferana*. *Parasitology*, 87(3), 371-376.
- Wilson, G. G. (1977). Effects of the microsporidia *Nosema disstriae* and *Pleistophora schubergi* on the survival of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae). *The Canadian Entomologist*, 109, 1021-1022.
- Wilson, G. G. (1984). Pathogenicity of *Nosema disstriae*, *Pleistophora schubergi* and *Vairimorpha necatrix* (Microsporidia) to larvae of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria*. *Zeitschrift Für Parasitenkunde*, 70(6), 763-767.
- Winch, F. E., & Morrow, R. R. (1989). *Production of maple syrup and other maple products*. Vol Bulletin 95. Cornell University. Ithaca, NY.



Witter, J. A., Kulman, H. M., & Hodson, A. C. (1972). Life tables for the forest tent caterpillar. *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 65(1), 25-31.

Witter, J. A., Mattson, W. J., & Kulman, H. M. (1975). Numerical analysis of a forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae) outbreak in northern Minnesota. *The Canadian Entomologist*, 107(8), 837-854.

Witter, J. A., & Kulman, H. M. (1972). A review of the parasites and predators of tent caterpillars (*Malacosoma* spp.) in North America. Minnesota Agricultural Experiment Station. Technical Bulletin 289.

Wood, D. M., Yanai, R. D., Allen, D. C., & Wilmot, S. H. (2009). Sugar maple decline after defoliation by forest tent caterpillar. *Journal of Forestry*, 107(1), 29-37.

**Chapter 2 – Effects of larval diet quality and quantity and microsporidian infection on life history traits of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* Hübner (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae).**

**Abstract**

Population cycles in the forest tent caterpillar (FTC), *Malacosoma disstria* Hübner (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae), are influenced by a wide array of top-down and bottom-up effects. The interactions among plant phytochemicals, density-induced starvation, and entomopathogenic infections, as drivers of population cycling have received limited research attention. In this study, we are the first to explore the effects of the tritrophic interaction between larval diet quality and quantity and microsporidian infection in FTC. Larvae that originated from populations in Ontario and Alberta were inoculated with known quantities of the microsporidian parasite *Nosema disstria* (Microsporida: Nosematidae) at the third larval instar (Y). Larvae were reared in the laboratory on a combination of larval diet and feeding regime treatments; their growth and development were compared to uninfected larvae (N) fed in a similar manner. Diet treatments consisted of a standard artificial diet (SD), and the same artificial diet amended with 1% lyophilized trembling aspen, *Populus tremuloides* Michx (Malpighiales: Salicaceae), foliage (SDA). Feeding regimes varied the quantity of each diet provided to the larvae and included a fully fed regime (F) versus a partially starved (S) feeding regime. Development time, life history traits, and resource allocation were measured for FTC reared under the various diet-infection combinations. The results suggest that there is no interaction between microsporidian infection by inoculation at the third instar and larval diet quality and/or quantity to affect FTC life history traits. There are individual effects, however, of microsporidian infection and larval diet that affect adult life history traits and resource allocation. Microsporidian infection significantly reduced the proportion of pupae that were able to produce a cocoon, likely as a result of impaired silk gland function. Development time and resource allocation between dispersal and reproduction were affected by all factors (feeding regime, larval diet, and microsporidian infection). This provides further evidence that these factors work in

concert, but not interactively, to affect FTC life history traits, with implications as drivers of population dynamics.

## Introduction

Insect – plant interactions play a major role in shaping population dynamics of phytophagous insects (Boggs, 1992; Roff, 2009; Scriber & Slansky, 1981). This is indisputably linked to morphological and chemical characteristics of plants and overall host quality. Fluctuations in plant host quality are associated with variation in life history traits of many insect herbivores, including body size, development time, fecundity, and overall fitness (eg: Awmack & Leather, 2002; Hall et al., 2008; Joern & Behmer, 1997; Naya et al., 2007; Teder et al., 2014; Van Huis et al., 2008). Furthermore, host plant quality can indirectly influence population dynamics of phytophagous insects through alterations of immune responses to entomopathogens (Biere & Bennett, 2013; Cory & Hoover, 2006; Price et al., 1980). Parasite virulence in insects is directly correlated with restricted nutritional uptake (Boots, 2000; Brown et al., 2000), and to variation in the qualitative chemical composition of the plant host (Cory & Hoover, 2006). For example, leaf tannins purified from red oak *Quercus rubra* Linneaus (Fagales: Fagaceae) and chestnut oak *Quercus prinus* Linneaus (Fagales: Fagaceae) reduce the effectiveness of the entomopathogenic insecticide *Bacillus thuringiensis* var *Kurstaki* (Bacillales: Bacillaceae) in gypsy moth *Lymantria dispar* Linneaus (Lepidoptera: Erebidae) larvae (Appel & Schultz, 1994), leading to less efficient control measures. It is important to explore how these multi-trophic interactions can affect life history traits and subsequent population dynamics of forest Lepidoptera. This may ultimately help us better understand how cyclical outbreaks of forest Lepidoptera occur, and what driving forces dictate their duration.

A good study organism with which to explore this multilayered ecological interaction among entomopathogens, herbivorous insects, and plant hosts is the forest tent caterpillar *Malacosoma disstria* Hübner (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae). The forest tent caterpillar (FTC) is an important ecological disturbance factor of deciduous hardwood forests in North America (Fitzgerald, 1995). This insect is phenologically synchronized with its preferred hosts, so that first instar larvae emerge after overwintering within the egg to feed on fresh foliage at bud burst (Gray & Ostaff, 2012). Foliage age significantly influences larval development, and early instar larvae that feed on older foliage have reduced fitness (Jones & Despland, 2006). The FTC is polyphagous but exhibits regional specialization on host plant species over its wide geographic range (Parry & Goyer, 2004). Host trees are in the genera *Populus* L., *Acer* L., *Quercus* L., *Liquidambar* L., and *Nyssa* G. (Batzer & Morris, 1978; Parry & Goyer, 2004). In western Canada, the preferred host is trembling aspen, *Populus tremuloides* Michx (Malpighiales: Salicaceae), an economically and ecologically important tree species in North America (Peterson & Peterson, 1992). Disturbance caused by FTC defoliation is greatest at the peak of cyclical population outbreaks (Cooke & Lorenzetti, 2006; Cooke et al., 2012), when large numbers of larvae feed gregariously and cause extensive stand-level defoliation (Fitzgerald, 1995). Outbreaks rarely kill host trees (Anderson, 1960), but severe defoliation can affect tree growth and may lead to crown dieback (Cooke & Roland, 2007; Hogg et al., 2002). Furthermore, severe defoliation can promote secondary pests or fungal pathogens to further damage trees (Churchill et al., 1964; Houston, 1992). For these reasons, several studies have tried to understand the cyclical dynamics of FTC.

Forest tent caterpillar is univoltine and overwinters as a first larval instar within the egg. Most feeding (~80%) is done in the last two larval instar stages (Fitzgerald, 1995). Given the adults are non-feeding, we can assume that environmental conditions at the larval stage will directly affect adult life history traits. Parameters such as temperature, host choice, nutrients, population density, and entomopathogens infections have been widely explored as drivers of FTC population dynamics. Low

temperatures are associated with slower development time, as well as reduced consumption and growth rates in FTC (Levesque et al., 2002). Host choice is also associated with changes in adult life history traits. Forest tent caterpillar reared on trembling aspen leaves develop faster, have greater pupal weight, and higher fecundity compared to larvae reared on sugar maple (Nicol et al., 1997; Trudeau et al., 2010). Similarly, changes in protein to sugar ratios in larval diet alter mortality, development time, growth rates, and resource allocation (Colasurdo et al., 2009; Noseworthy & Despland, 2006). For example, FTC reared on trembling aspen leaves supplemented with sucrose display higher survival and slower growth compared to larvae reared on trembling aspen leaves alone (Noseworthy & Despland, 2006). Furthermore, high carbohydrate diets promote somatic tissue growth over ovary development. The opposite trend is visible when FTC are reared on a high protein diet or a balanced protein-sugar diet (Colasurdo et al., 2009).

Alterations to life history traits and resource allocation in FTC are also linked to population density (Evenden et al., 2015a) and entomopathogens such as viruses (Stairs, 1966), microsporidia (Thomson, 1959), fungi (Filotas et al., 2003), and bacteria (Kouassi et al., 2001). A combination of these parameters, including entomopathogens, resource competition, and larval diet, may also interact to influence adult life history traits and FTC fitness. For example, Kouassi et al., (2001) observed that FTC infected with *B. thuringiensis* variety *kurstaki* HD-1 and reared on trembling aspen were less susceptible to the pathogen than larvae reared on sugar maple *Acer saccharum* Marshall (Sapindales: Sapindaceae). The discrepancy was attributed to the higher amounts of sugars and a lower concentration of secondary metabolites (phenolic compounds and tannins) in trembling aspen compared to sugar maple (Lorenzetti, 1993).

One of the most common entomopathogens and disease-causing agents in FTC are microsporidia (Thomson, 1959). Microsporidia are obligate, intracellular parasites with transmissible spores that cause a chronic, sublethal disease (Becnel & Andreadis, 1999). Microsporidia can be

transmitted from one individual to the other (horizontal transmission) or from an infected female to the offspring (vertical transmission) (Hoch & Solter, 2017). Forest tent caterpillars are commonly infected with spores of *Nosema disstriae* (Thomson, 1959), but are also susceptible to infection by *Pleistophora schubergi* (Wilson, 1977), *Vairimorpha necatrix* (Wilson, 1984), and *Thelohania pristiphorae* (Smirnov, 1968). The rate and intensity of microsporidian infection in FTC varies with geographic range (Jones & Evenden, 2008) and population density (Fitzgerald, 1995). Studies on other lepidopteran species suggest microsporidia pathogenicity may be influenced by plant host phytochemistry (Carloye et al., 1998; Smirnov, 1967). To our knowledge, however, no study on FTC has looked at the tritrophic interaction among microsporidia, insect, and larval diet.

Our study explored the tritrophic interaction among the microsporidia species (*N. disstriae*), a lepidopteran forest defoliator (FTC), and its primary host plant (trembling aspen). Manipulations of larval diet assessed the effects of density-induced food stress and plant phytochemistry on larval development and adult life history traits. Investigating the effects of this multi-trophic interaction will improve our understanding of population dynamics of this important ecological disturbance factor of deciduous trees in North America.

## **Materials and Methods**

### Caterpillar rearing

Forest tent caterpillar egg masses were obtained from two geographic regions, in Alberta and Ontario. In Alberta, egg masses were collected from trembling aspen trees in February 2019 in the Lac La Biche forest region, AB, Canada (54°50'50.9"N 112°13'03.8"W), where high population densities occurred in 2017 and 2018 (Appendix A, Appendix B). In Ontario, egg masses were collected in November 2018 by the Canadian Forest Service Great Lakes Forestry Centre (CFS, Sault-Ste-Marie,

Ontario) in the Macdonald, Meredith, and Aberdeen Additional township areas on trembling aspen trees (46°31'17.6"N 84°00'21.1"W). Ontario egg masses were received in Alberta on 23, May 2019. All egg masses were stored in paper bags at 4°C until use.

From 1 June - 7 July, 2019 FTC egg masses were randomly selected for use in experiments. Egg masses were soaked in a 6% NaClO solution for 2 minutes to remove the spumaline coating the eggs, rinsed for 5 minutes under running dH<sub>2</sub>O and washed in a 0.06% NaClO solution for 30 seconds. This was done to prevent any possible horizontal infection with entomopathogens located on the surface of the egg masses. Egg masses were then air dried on a paper towel and placed individually in Petri dishes (100 x 15mm) to obtain first instar larvae. Caterpillars were reared initially in family groups under laboratory conditions at ~22°C under a 16L:8D photoperiod. Groups of first instar larvae were monitored daily and provided with a 1cm<sup>3</sup> of artificial standard diet modified from the Addy (1969) protocol (Appendix C) as needed. A randomly selected subsample of second instar larvae (n=5) from each family group was screened for microsporidian infection (see below) so that each egg mass could be scored as healthy (n = 90) or infected (n = 7). The remaining larvae were randomly selected from each egg mass and assigned to a group of 10 in a 177 ml plastic cup with holes on the sides and lid for air circulation (n=8 groups of 10 per healthy egg mass; n=4 groups of 10 per infected egg mass). Each cup was assigned to one combination of experimental treatments, based on: 1) Diet : standard artificial diet (SD) or standard diet + lyophilized trembling aspen at 1% concentration by mass (SDA); 2) Feeding Regime: full regime (F) or partial starvation (S); and 3) Microsporidian infection: yes (Y) or no (N) (Figure 2-1). Uninfected larvae in the infected treatment (Y) were manually inoculated (see below). Naturally infected egg masses were only assigned to the infected treatment combinations (n=4 groups). Egg mass provenance was also recorded (Alberta/Ontario). Each pupa (cocoon included) was moved into individual cups (100ml) and monitored daily until eclosion. Eclosed adults and any individuals that died as pupae were assessed for microsporidian infection status.

### Preparation of artificial diet

The published Addy diet protocol (Addy, 1969) was modified to increase survival of laboratory-reared larvae (CFS Sault Ste Marie, Appendix C). Two diet treatments were prepared weekly: the standard artificial diet (SD) and the standard diet amended with 1% lyophilized trembling aspen foliage (SDA). The standard diet with trembling aspen (SDA) was created using young trembling aspen foliage collected after bud burst from different locations around Edmonton, Alberta, to ensure genetic variation. Freshly collected foliage was washed in a 0.06% NaClO solution for 5 minutes and rinsed under running dH<sub>2</sub>O. The leaves were air dried and placed under UV light for 10 minutes for each side. The petioles were removed, and the leaves were placed in a freeze dryer (Labconco Corp., Kansas City, MO, USA). A pestle and a coarse metal sieve were used to grind the leaves into a fine powder, which was stored at 4°C in a sealed container until use. The powder was then added at 1% concentration by weight in the diet by mixing it with the wheat germ component of the standard diet (SD).

### Feeding Regimes

Feeding regimes were assigned by modification of the amount of food provided to the larvae in each cup. Experimental larvae in the full regime (F) treatment were fed two 1cm<sup>3</sup> cubes of either the SD or SDA diets three times per week. Partially starved (S) larvae were fed once per week with two 1cm<sup>3</sup> cubes of either the SD or SDA diet and two 1cm<sup>3</sup> cubes of agar two times per week, to maintain similar humidity conditions across treatments.

### Infection levels

To obtain a reliable source of larvae for our infected treatment (Y), third-instar larvae from uninfected egg masses were inoculated with a sub-lethal concentration (5 µl of 5x10<sup>5</sup> spores) of *Nosema disstriae* (Microsporida: Nosematidae) spore solution (Wilson, 1977; Wilson, 1984) through direct pipetting of spores onto the diet. The spore solution was isolated from the naturally infected first instar



larvae using a modified version of the triangulation method by Cole (1970). Insects were homogenized in distilled H<sub>2</sub>O, filtered through cheesecloth, and the solution was left to rest for 12 hours at 4°C to separate microsporidia spores from the liquid. The supernatant was removed, and the remaining solution was diluted to the desired concentration. A hemocytometer was used at 400x magnification to verify spore concentration. The inoculated diet was fed to larvae that had been starved for 24 hours, to increase feeding and ingestion of spores. The larvae were allowed to feed on the inoculated diet for 48 hours. Uninfected third instar larvae in the uninfected treatment (N) were given 5 µl of dH<sub>2</sub>O on the diet treatment to act as a control. Larvae that came from egg masses that were determined to be naturally infected were also reared and treated in the same manner as the uninfected larvae.

#### Microsporidian infection assessment

Dead pupae, as well as all insects that eclosed as adults, were assessed for microsporidian infection. The entire pupa or the abdomen of adult moths was crushed with a pestle in a microfuge tube containing 250 µl of dH<sub>2</sub>O. Another 250 µl of dH<sub>2</sub>O was added to the tube, and the sample was vortexed for 5 seconds. Twenty-five µl of the solution was pipetted onto a microscope slide, which was then covered with a cover slip and sealed with petroleum jelly to prevent evaporation. The slide was examined with microscopy at 400x on 10 fields of view for the presence of *N. disstriae* spores. The total number of spores in the examined area was counted to assess “infection load” (0 = None, 1-100 = Low, 100+ = High, per 10 fields of view at 400x magnification). Individuals for which the infection status did not match the original status assigned were removed from the experiment (i.e., uninfected individuals in infected treatment).

#### Trait measurements

Larvae that developed to pupation or to adulthood were used to assess FTC susceptibility to variation in larval diet, feeding regime, and microsporidian infection. Egg mass provenance

(Alberta/Ontario) was also included as a factor. Cocoon production (Present/Absent) was evaluated based on a visual assessment of the production of silk around each pupa. When present, cocoons were removed from pupae and weighed to the nearest 0.01 mg (Mettler Toledo XPE205 Microbalance, Columbus, OH, USA). Development time was measured as the number of days between first instar hatch and adult eclosion. Development time was further divided into the number of days required to reach the pupal stage, and the number of days spent in the pupal stage.

To obtain wing area measurements, all four wings were removed from moths and glued onto a white piece of paper. The paper was scanned at 118.1 pixels/cm (300 PPI) in JPEG format. ImageJ software was used to process the wings into a binary black and white image to determine wing area in mm<sup>2</sup>. Total wing area was then calculated by adding the four measurements together. Within 24 hours from eclosion, adult weight was measured to the nearest 0.01 mg (Mettler Toledo XPE205 Microbalance, Columbus, OH, USA) and used to calculate wing loading of adult FTC (mg/mm<sup>2</sup>).

### Statistical analyses

All analyses were conducted on RStudio version 1.0.136 (2018) with a significance level of 0.05 (Table 2-1). Full models included all factors and the interactions between them. Mixed effects models were simplified through removal of non-significant interactions by ANOVA hypothesis testing until the most parsimonious model remained. Plastic cup number, nested within egg mass, nested within origin was used as a random variable. Unless otherwise specified, ANOVA Type II Wald  $\chi^2$  tests or ANOVA Type II with Satterthwaite's approximations were used to detect significance. When applicable, Estimated Marginal Means (EMMs) with Tukey method p-value adjustments were conducted as post hoc-tests.

### *Cocoon Production*

Cocoon production, scored as the presence or absence of silk around pupae, was analyzed with a Generalized Linear Mixed-Effects Model (GLMM) for binary outcomes. The independent variables

tested were Diet, Feeding Regime, Origin, and Infection Load, along with their interactions. All insects that reached the pupal stage were used in the model. Overdispersion ( $p = 0.891$ ), Pearson  $\chi^2$  Goodness of Fit ( $p = 0.959$ ), and Likelihood Ratio tests indicated the model satisfied the assumptions.

Furthermore, a GLMM model for binary outcomes was used to assess the effects of natural infection *versus* inoculation at third instar on cocoon production. Overdispersion ( $p = 0.890$ ), Pearson  $\chi^2$  Goodness of Fit ( $p = 0.957$ ), and Likelihood Ratio tests indicated the model satisfied the assumptions.

### *Cocoon Weight*

Given the biological differences between sexes in FTC, cocoon weight was analyzed separately for male and female moths. Due to the low survival ( $n = 3$ ) of female FTC in the partially starved (S) treatment, they were removed from the model. Two Linear Mixed Effect Models (LMMs) with logarithmic transformations were used to explore the effects of Diet, Feeding Regime (only in males), Origin, Infection Load, and their interactions on the total cocoon weight. The models satisfied the assumptions, and the residuals were normally distributed ( $p = 0.099$  females,  $p = 0.149$  males). Due to the low survival to adult of naturally infected individuals, the difference between inoculated and naturally infected specimens could not be estimated.

### *Development Time*

A LMM with Box-Cox transformation ( $\lambda = -0.424$ ) was used to explore the effects of Diet, Feeding Regime, Origin, Sex, Infection Load, and their interactions on the development time from first instar to adult. An additional LMM with Box-Cox transformation ( $\lambda = -0.141$ ) was used to explore the effects of Diet, Feeding Regime, Origin, Infection Load, and their interactions on the development time from first instar larva to pupal stage, including individuals that died at pupation. A LMM with Box-Cox transformation ( $\lambda = 1.515$ ) also explored the effects of Diet, Feeding Regime, Origin, Sex, and Infection Load on the time spent as a pupa for individuals that eclosed to adults.

To understand the difference in the number of days required to reach pupation between larvae that were naturally infected and those that were infected by inoculation, an additional model was created with the factor “larval infection status” (N = uninfected, Y = infected by inoculation., YY = naturally infected) that replaced infection load.

#### *Adult weight*

Given the biological differences between sexes in FTC, body weight was analyzed separately for males and females. Due to the low survival ( $n = 3$ ) of females in the starved (S) treatment, they were removed from the model. Two LMMs with Box-Cox transformation (males:  $\lambda = -0.747$ , females:  $\lambda = 0.586$ ) were used to explore the effects of Diet, Feeding Regime (only in males), Origin, Infection Load, and their interactions on adult weight. The models satisfied the assumptions, and the residuals were normally distributed ( $p = 0.955$  females,  $p = 0.146$  males). Due to the low survival of naturally infected individuals, the difference between inoculated and naturally infected specimens could not be estimated.

#### *Wing Area*

Several individuals emerged with malformed wings, which presented as outliers in the data frame. A frequency distribution of the dataset, as well as a visual inspection of specimens, identified malformed wings as a total wing area of  $< 190\text{mm}^2$  in females and  $< 100\text{mm}^2$  in males (Appendix D). Individuals with malformed wings were removed from the original dataset.

Wing size was analyzed separately for males and females. Only individuals with normal wings (females  $> 190\text{mm}^2$ , males  $> 100\text{mm}^2$ ) were included in the model. Due to the low survival ( $n = 3$ ) of females in the starved (S) treatment, they were removed from the model. Furthermore, Infection status (N/Y) was used instead of Infection Load, due to the reduced population size in each infection category. Two LMMs were used to explore the effects of Diet, Starvation (males only), Origin, and Infection status on the total wing area. The models passed validation tests, and the residuals were normally distributed.

A GLMM for binary outcomes was used to explore the effects of Diet, Sex, Infection (Y/N), Feeding Regime, and Origin on the prevalence of malformed wings. Overdispersion ( $p = 0.983$ ), Pearson  $\chi^2$  Goodness of Fit ( $p=0.511$ ), and Likelihood Ratio tests indicated the model satisfied the assumptions.

#### *Allometric Relationship*

Allometric relationships between wing area ( $\text{mm}^2$ ) and adult weight (mg) were assessed to determine whether Diet, Feeding Regime, and Infection Status influenced FTC resource allocation to mobility. Separate LMMs were used to explore the effect of each treatment on male and female FTC moths. Slopes of the regression lines were compared with a t-test to assess whether a treatment effect produced a steeper curve, suggesting allocation preference towards dispersal behaviours (Evenden et al. 2015).

#### *Infection*

Infected individuals were separated by infection level as low (1-100 spores) and high (> 100 spores) to determine the effects of Diet, Feeding Regime, Origin, and their interaction on spore replication in FTC. Infection Status (Y/YY) was also included in the model as a fixed factor to determine the difference in infection load among naturally infected (YY) and inoculated at third instar (Y) larvae. All individuals that reached pupation were included in this model. A GLMM for binary outcomes was used. Overdispersion ( $p = 0.646$ ), Pearson  $\chi^2$  Goodness of Fit ( $p = 0.998$ ), and Likelihood Ratio tests indicated the model fit the data.

## Results

### Cocoon Production

Infection load significantly affected FTC cocoon production ( $\chi^2 = 7.897$ ,  $p = 0.019$ ). Individuals with a high infection load produced a cocoon in 48.4% of cases ( $n = 44$ ,  $N = 91$ ) and had a statistically lower probability of producing a cocoon than uninfected individuals ( $Z = 2.738$ ,  $p = 0.017$ ), which produced a cocoon in 66.8% of cases ( $n = 265$ ,  $N = 397$ ). Cocoon production by infected individuals with a low spore load occurred in 65.7% of cases ( $n=23$ ,  $N=35$ ), which was intermediate between, and did not differ from, that of uninfected individuals ( $Z = 0.085$ ,  $p = 0.996$ ) or infected individuals with a high spore load ( $Z = 1.720$ ,  $p = 0.198$ ). There was no effect of larval diet ( $\chi^2 = 0.021$ ,  $p = 0.884$ ), feeding regime ( $\chi^2 = 1.882$ ,  $p = 0.170$ ), or egg mass origin ( $\chi^2 = 0.003$ ,  $p = 0.955$ ) on FTC cocoon production (Figure 2-2).

The mode of microsporidia infection impacted cocoon production ( $\chi^2 = 13.876$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). Naturally infected individuals were less likely to produce a cocoon (6.3%,  $n = 1$ ,  $N = 16$ ) than those that were intentionally inoculated with microsporidia ( $Z = 2.391$ ,  $p = 0.004$ ) and uninfected ( $Z = 3.682$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ) individuals, which produced cocoons in 55.3% ( $n = 26$ ,  $N = 47$ ) and 65.6% ( $n = 107$ ,  $N = 163$ ) of cases, respectively (Figure 2-3).

### Cocoon Weight

Larval diet ( $F_{1,83.5} = 0.005$ ,  $p = 0.945$ ), egg mass origin ( $F_{1,43.4} = 1.370$ ,  $p = 0.248$ ), and infection load ( $F_{2,67.0} = 1.071$ ,  $p = 0.344$ ) did not significantly affect the cocoon weight of female FTC (Figure 2-4).

Egg mass origin ( $F_{1,52.0} = 0.107$ ,  $p = 0.745$ ) and infection load ( $F_{2,76.4} = 0.246$ ,  $p = 0.783$ ) did not significantly affect the cocoon weight of male FTC. Larval diet ( $F_{1,72.2} = 6.899$ ,  $p = 0.011$ ), however, significantly affected cocoon weight of male FTC. Individuals fed on standard diet (SD) had higher cocoon weights compared to individuals fed on standard diet that was supplemented with lyophilized trembling aspen foliage (SDA). Cocoon weight was also significantly affected by the larval feeding regime

( $F_{1,78.7} = 20.828$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). Full regime moths produced more silk compared to partially starved individuals (Figure 2-5).

### Development Time

Larvae fed the standard diet (SD) reached adult eclosion faster than larvae fed the standard diet supplemented with lyophilized trembling aspen foliage (SDA) ( $F_{1,93.6} = 10.584$ ,  $p = 0.002$ ). Partially starved larvae (S) took significantly longer than full regime larvae (F) to complete development to adult eclosion ( $F_{1,112.4} = 51.634$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). Male FTC eclosed before females ( $F_{1,266.5} = 8.934$ ,  $p = 0.003$ ). Individuals that were reared from egg masses collected in Alberta took developed faster to adults than individuals reared from egg masses collected in Ontario ( $F_{1,66.3} = 8.270$ ,  $p = 0.005$ ). Infection load ( $F_{2,280.6} = 0.152$ ,  $p = 0.859$ ) did not significantly affect FTC time to eclosion (Figure 2-6). The way in which larvae were infected, either naturally or through inoculation, did not affect development time to adult ( $F_{2,96.9} = 2.005$ ,  $p = 0.140$ ).

Development time from first instar larvae to pupae was significantly affected by larval diet ( $F_{1,88.5} = 26.486$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ), feeding regime ( $F_{1,122.0} = 75.763$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ), and egg mass origin ( $F_{1,77.0} = 14.425$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). Larvae reared on the standard diet (SD) developed significantly faster than those reared on the standard diet supplemented with trembling aspen foliage (SDA). Larvae fed the full regime (F) reached the pupal stage faster than partially starved (S) larvae. Larvae that originated from egg masses collected in Alberta developed significantly faster than larvae that originated from Ontario egg masses. Infection load did not significantly affect development time to the pupal stage ( $F_{2,183.8} = 2.298$ ,  $p = 0.103$ , Figure 2-7).

Larval diet ( $F_{1,234.0} = 5.082$ ,  $p = 0.025$ ), sex ( $F_{1,288.1} = 9.488$ ,  $p = 0.002$ ), and egg mass origin ( $F_{1,63.4} = 5.241$ ,  $p = 0.025$ ) significantly affected the length of the pupal stage. Insects reared on the standard diet (SD) spent less time in the pupal stage than those reared on the diet supplemented with trembling

aspen foliage (SDA). The pupal stage of female FTC was shorter than that of males. Lastly, the pupal stage was shorter in individuals that originated from egg masses collected in Alberta than those from Ontario. Feeding regime ( $F_{1,273.9} = 0.075$ ,  $p = 0.784$ ) and infection load ( $F_{2,280.6} = 0.152$ ,  $p = 0.859$ ) did not significantly affect the duration of the pupal stage (Figure 2-8).

### Adult Weight

The origin of the egg mass ( $F_{1,37.4} = 8.215$ ,  $p = 0.007$ ) significantly affected the adult body weight of female FTC. Female moths that were reared from egg masses that originated from Ontario were heavier than females from egg masses collected in Alberta. Larval diet ( $F_{1,92.1} = 1.202$ ,  $p = 0.276$ ) and infection load ( $F_{2,81.5} = 0.094$ ,  $p = 0.910$ ) did not significantly affect the adult body weight of female FTC (Figure 2-9).

Larval diet ( $F_{1,160.7} = 5.789$ ,  $p = 0.017$ ), feeding regime ( $F_{1,125.0} = 6.406$ ,  $p = 0.013$ ), and egg mass origin ( $F_{1,52.6} = 4.038$ ,  $p = 0.050$ ) statistically influenced adult male body weight. Larvae fed on the standard diet supplemented with trembling aspen foliage (SDA) developed into heavier male moths compared to larvae fed on the standard diet (SD). Male moths fed the full regime (F) were significantly heavier than partially starved (S) males. Male moths reared from egg masses that originated in Ontario were heavier than male moths obtained from egg masses collected in Alberta. Lastly, even though infection load ( $F_{2,155.4} = 2.152$ ,  $p = 0.120$ ) did not significantly affect male moth weight, a clear trend was visible. Males with high infection load were heavier ( $\bar{x} = 22.523 \pm 11.213$  mg) than those with a low infection load ( $\bar{x} = 20.823 \pm 5.918$  mg), and uninfected males were the lightest ( $\bar{x} = 19.570 \pm 7.640$  mg) (Figure 2-10).

### Wing Area

Larval diet affected wing area in female moths ( $F_{1,100} = 4.671$ ,  $p = 0.033$ ), but not in males ( $F_{1,126.2} = 2.191$ ,  $p = 0.141$ ). Female larvae fed the standard diet (SD) had significantly larger wings than females



fed the standard diet supplemented with lyophilized trembling aspen foliage (SDA). Egg mass origin did not significantly affect wing area in either female ( $F_{1,36.6} = 2.840$ ,  $p = 0.100$ ) or male ( $F_{1,46.2} = 0.469$ ,  $p = 0.497$ ) moths. Similarly, microsporidian infection did not influence the wing area of female ( $F_{1,92.5} = 0.048$ ,  $p = 0.828$ ) or male ( $F_{1,128.2} = 3.388$ ,  $p = 0.068$ ) moths. Male larvae fed the full regime (F) had significantly larger wings than partially starved males (S) ( $F_{1,126.7} = 8.057$ ,  $p = 0.005$ ) (Figure 2-11, Figure 2-12).

Larval diet ( $\chi^2 = 9.361$ ,  $p = 0.002$ ) significantly affected the probability that adult FTC would eclose with malformed wings. Larvae reared on the standard diet (SD) developed malformed wings in 7.4% of cases ( $n = 17$ ,  $N = 229$ ), significantly less likely than moths that developed from larvae fed on the standard diet supplemented with lyophilized trembling aspen foliage (SDA), which displayed wing malformations in 25.0% of cases ( $n = 8$ ,  $N = 32$ ). Infection status ( $\chi^2 = 0.501$ ,  $p = 0.479$ ), egg mass origin ( $\chi^2 = 0.743$ ,  $p = 0.389$ ), sex ( $\chi^2 = 0.004$ ,  $p = 0.949$ ), and feeding regime ( $\chi^2 = 0.410$ ,  $p = 0.522$ ) did not significantly affect the proportion of moths that eclosed with malformed wings.

#### Allometric relationship (mg/mm<sup>2</sup>)

The allometric relationship between bodyweight and wing size was positive for male ( $t_{117.6} = 2.798$ ,  $p = 0.006$ ) and female ( $t_{99.8} = 4.203$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ) moths reared on SD. On the contrary, standard diet supplemented with 1% lyophilized trembling aspen foliage (SDA) altered the allometric relationship, resulting in a non-significant relationship between wing area (mm<sup>2</sup>) and adult weight (mg) in both male ( $t_{122.1} = -0.241$ ,  $p = 0.810$ ) and female ( $t_{95.2} = -0.939$ ,  $p = 0.350$ ) moths. Given the absence of an allometric relationship in SDA, the slopes of the two diet treatments could not be compared. Similarly, uninfected male ( $t_{116.3} = 2.258$ ,  $p = 0.026$ ) and female ( $t_{99.5} = 3.201$ ,  $p = 0.002$ ) moths had a positive relationship between body mass and wing area, contrary to infected male ( $t_{124.8} = -0.181$ ,  $p = 0.857$ ) and female ( $t_{99.5} = 1.739$ ,  $p = 0.085$ ) moths, which had non-significant slopes. Partial starvation caused a loss of the allometric relationship ( $t_{125} = -0.785$ ,  $p = 0.434$ ) in males, but not in the full regime treatment, which

presented a positive relationship between bodyweight and wing area ( $t_{120.8} = 2.181$ ,  $p = 0.031$ ). Both male ( $t_{107.8} = 2.004$ ,  $p = 0.043$ ) and female ( $t_{99.5} = 2.232$ ,  $p = 0.028$ ) moths from Ontario had a significant relationship between body mass and wing area. This was also true for female moths from Alberta ( $t_{99.2} = 2.805$ ,  $p = 0.006$ ), but not for males ( $t_{123.8} = 1.157$ ,  $p = 0.250$ ). The slopes of the relationships in Alberta and Ontario did not differ for female moths ( $t_{98.7} = 0.498$ ,  $p = 0.620$ ) (Figure 2-13, Figure 2-14).

### Infection

Infection load was not significantly affected by larval diet ( $\chi^2 = 0.127$ ,  $p = 0.910$ ), feeding regime ( $\chi^2 = 0.002$ ,  $p = 0.969$ ), or origin ( $\chi^2 = 0.047$ ,  $p = 0.828$ ). On the other hand, naturally infected FTC were significantly more likely to be heavily infected than larvae inoculated at third instar ( $\chi^2 = 4.862$ ,  $p = 0.028$ ) (Figure 2-15).

### **Discussion**

Our experiment did not support the prediction that infection with a microsporidian parasite interacts with qualitative and quantitative properties of larval diet to affect FTC growth and development. There was no significant interaction among infection and the qualitative or quantitative treatments of larval diet on any of the parameters measured in this study. Moreover, alterations of larval diet and feeding regime did not impact spore replication within the host. Larval diet and entomopathogen infection interact to affect the growth and development of several insect species (eg: Cook et al., 2003; Duffey et al., 1995; Hoover et al., 1998; James & Lighthart, 1992; Steele & Bjørnson, 2019). Susceptibility to entomopathogens, including microsporidia, can be affected by food quality (Carloye et al., 1998; Gómez-Moracho et al., 2021) and food limitation (Steele & Bjørnson, 2019; Steele et al., 2020), but the exact mechanisms are largely unknown. For example, the lethal concentration of the entomopathogen *Bacillus thuringiensis* Berliner (Bacillales: Bacillaceae) is lower when young larvae

of the corn earworm *Helicoverpa zea* Boddie (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae), southern armyworm *Spodoptera exigua* Hübner (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae), and soybean looper *Pseudoplusia includens* Walker (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) feed on cotton compared to soybean and tomato leaves (Ali et al., 2004). Moreover, nutritional stress is correlated with increased infectivity of *Nosema adaliae* (Dissociodihaplophasida: Nosematidae) in *Adalia bipunctata* Linnaeus (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae) (Steele et al., 2020). Gallotannin in red oak *Quercus rubra* Linnaeus (Fagales: Fagaceae) is linked to reduced pathogenicity of the nucleopolyhedrovirus LdNPV in gypsy moths *Lymantria dispar* Linnaeus (Lepidoptera: Erebidae) (Hunter & Schultz, 1993). In FTC, studies on this tritrophic interaction are limited. Infection with *B. thuringiensis* (variety *kurstaki* HD-1) is less lethal by over 100 times for FTC larvae fed on trembling aspen as compared to sugar maple (Kouassi et al., 2001). On the contrary, FTC reared on sugar maple or trembling aspen respond in the same manner to microsporidian infection (Chapter 3).

Research on entomopathogenic microsporidia in Lepidoptera is limited, likely due to their restricted potential as biological control agents (Canning, 1982). Microsporidia contribute, however, to natural control of populations in a wide array of Lepidoptera (Maddox et al., 1998), and may, therefore, offer important insights on insect cyclical population dynamics. The impact of larval diet on the pathogenicity of infection by microsporidia in Lepidoptera is variable, and the exact mechanisms of these interactions are mostly unknown. For example, mortality of the cabbage looper *Trichoplusia ni* Hübner (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) by *Vairimorpha* (Dissociodihaplophasida: Nosematidae) infection is significantly delayed when the allelochemical xanthotoxin is incorporated into the larval diet (Carloye et al., 1998). On the contrary, pathogenicity of *Nosema fumiferanae* (Dissociodihaplophasida: Nosematidae) to the spruce budworm, *Choristoneura fumiferana* Clemens (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae), is not altered when larvae feed on previous year foliage, an inferior source of nutrition (van Frankenhuyzen & Liu, 2016). Furthermore, cabbage looper sensitivity to infection to a *Vairimorpha* sp. is

not altered when fed onion extract (Carloye et al., 1998), a plant extract that is able to inhibit microsporidian infection in the ugly-nest caterpillar, *Archips cerasivorana* Fitch (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae) (Smirnoff, 1967). These results show the equivocal relationship between larval diet and microsporidian infection in various Lepidoptera species. In FTC, host affiliation does not interact with pathogenicity of microsporidian infection (Chapter 3). This is in agreement with our experiment, which demonstrates that incorporation of lyophilized trembling aspen foliage into a synthetic diet does not result in a significant diet by disease interaction. It is important to notice, however, the population size of infected individuals (Y) reared on standard diet supplemented with 1% lyophilized trembling aspen foliage (SDA) that survived to adulthood was extremely low (n = 5), likely due to the additive negative effects of a suboptimal diet and microsporidian infection (Thomson 1959). The same consideration can be made for infected individuals that were partially starved and reached adulthood (n = 4). Our study focused on adult life history traits and did not investigate the possible implications of this tritrophic interaction within larval mortality. It is therefore possible microsporidian infection and larval diet interact to increase larval mortality in FTC.

Effects of microsporidian infection can change depending on the concentration and timing of infection (Wilson, 1984), which might explain the different results obtained for naturally infected and inoculated FTC. Even though we did not run molecular analyses on the microsporidia extracted from FTC larvae in our study, we assume the infection is primarily a result of microsporidia in the genus *Nosema*, based on the size of the spores (4.3 x 2.2  $\mu\text{m}$ , Appendix E) and the regularity of infection by this species in FTC (Sohi & Wilson, 1976; Thomson, 1958). We hypothesize it is the species first identified as *Perezia disstriae* (Thomson, 1959) and later reclassified as *Nosema disstriae* (Kyei-Poku & Sokolova, 2017). *N. disstriae* infection in FTC is associated with heavy spore concentration in the silk glands (Thomson, 1959), which may lead to the absence of a cocoon around the pupa (Wilson, 1977). Similar patterns of *Nosema* infection occur in several lepidopteran species. For example, spores of *N. lymantriae* and *N.*

*serbica* accumulate in salivary glands of gypsy moths (Weiser, 1998), *N. tyriae* in the cinnabar moth *Tyria jacobaeae* Linnaeus (Lepidoptera: Erebidae) (Canning et al., 1999), *N. furnacalis* in the asian corn borer *Ostrinia furnacalis* Guenée (Lepidoptera: Crambidae) (Iwano & Kurtti, 1995), and *N. bombycis* in the domestic silk moth *Bombyx mori* Linnaeus (Lepidoptera: Bombycidae) (Ishihara, 1968). Our study did not look directly at microsporidian infection load in the FTC silk glands; however, highly infected larvae were significantly less likely to produce silken cocoons, confirming previous findings (Wilson, 1977). Naturally infected individuals had a lower probability of cocoon production and a higher spore count than larvae inoculated at third instar. This suggests the timing of infection plays a major role in the pathogenicity of microsporidian infection in FTC (Wilson, 1977). There was no significant difference in the probability of cocoon production between uninfected larvae and larvae with a low spore load, suggesting that high spore loads are required to functionally reduce silk production. Alternatively, infection may create a threshold response leading to a complete loss of gland function. Interestingly, there was no effect of microsporidia on cocoon weight when silk was produced. This may be linked to the high concentration of spores in the silk (Thomson, 1959), which may have added supplemental weight to the cocoons. Given juvenile FTC use silk trails to move gregariously in search of food (Fitzgerald & Costa, 1986), future studies should explore the potential effects of high microsporidian infection in larval silk glands. A disruption of their communication system may lead to detrimental consequences in juvenile foraging ability, which would inevitably alter population dynamics of this gregarious insect.

Resource allocation represents the correlation of energy obtained by foraging and allocation of that energy to life history strategies (Boggs, 1992). Qualitative and/or quantitative nutritional uptake can impact resource allocation to adult life history traits in holometabolous insects (Angelo & Slansky, 1984; Coll & Yuval, 2004), especially when all of the feeding occurs as larvae (Jervis et al., 2005), as is the case for FTC. For example, fluctuations in FTC population density affects resource allocation to flight and reproduction in adult moths (Evenden et al., 2015a; Jones & Evenden, 2008), including pheromone-

mediated mating behaviors (Evenden et al., 2015b). Moreover, changes in carbohydrate to protein ratios in larval diet can severely alter FTC resource allocation towards somatic or reproductive growth (Colasurdo et al., 2009). Carbohydrate rich diets favour somatic growth over ovary growth, therefore reducing reproductive potential. On the contrary, FTC reared on high protein diets, or C:P balanced diets, allocate more resources towards reproduction. Our results support these findings and suggest that changes in quality and/or quantity of larval diet are correlated with alterations in resource allocation. Partial starvation resulted in smaller wings and the complete loss of any allometric relationship between wing area and body weight. Similar findings have been reported in other Lepidoptera (Boggs & Ross, 1993; Johnson et al., 2014; Ruohomäki, 1992). For example, partial starvation of the mormon fritillary, *Speyeria mormonia* Edwards (Lepidoptera: Nymphalidae), suggests Lepidoptera may resorb and reallocate resources under nutritional stress (Boggs & Ross, 1993). In our study, the allometric relationship was lost even when standard diet was supplemented with 1% lyophilized trembling aspen. The slope of the allometric relationship in both male and female moths was significantly steeper when reared on SD compared to SDA. This would usually be attributed to a promotion in reproductive potential (Evenden et al. 2015), however, given the lack of an allometric relationship between wing area and body weight in moths reared on SDA, we cannot confirm a diet induced switch in the evolutionary trade-off. This suggests, however, that plant phytochemistry plays a major role in shaping FTC life history strategies, as observed in other Lepidoptera (Mozaffarian et al., 2007; Soule et al., 2020). For example, the monarch butterfly develops wider and shorter wings when larval foraging occurs on tropical milkweed, *Asclepias curassavica* Linnaeus (Gentianales: Apocynaceae), suggesting an evolutionary trade-off in favour of reproduction (Soule et al., 2020). On the contrary, larvae reared on swamp milkweed, *Asclepias incarnata* Linnaeus (Gentianales: Apocynaceae), or common milkweed, *Asclepias syriaca* Lineaus (Gentianales: Apocynaceae), are characterized by phenotypic traits more commonly associated with dispersal. Microsporidian infection was also linked to

a complete loss of allometric relationship between wing area and body weight in our study, confirming previous work on other forest Lepidoptera (Eveleigh et al. 2007). Microsporidian infection can interfere with body size-fecundity relationships (Eviden et al., 2006), and can reduce wing area in Lepidoptera (Chapter 3; Zhang et al., 2012). Our results support these earlier findings and suggest microsporidian infection may interfere with the evolutionary trade-off between dispersal and reproduction in FTC.

In our experiment, significant alterations of FTC adult life history traits were linked to manipulations of larval diet. This study was based on the knowledge that increased population density during outbreaks may lead to intraspecific competition of larvae, resulting in reduced food quantity and/or quality (Fitzgerald, 1995; Sutton & Tardif, 2007). Starvation has been attributed as a major factor shaping outbreaks duration in forest Lepidoptera (Abbott & Dwyer, 2007), and has been associated with population collapses in FTC (Fitzgerald, 1995). Laboratory experiments on partial larval starvation show that pupal mass is negatively affected (Eviden et al. 2015b) and mortality rates are higher (Hodson, 1941). Complete starvation of first (Smith & Raske, 1968) and fifth (Hodson, 1941) instar FTC larvae decrease larval survival. Furthermore, adults that develop from nutritionally stressed larvae are smaller and less fecund (Hodson, 1941). Nutritional stress has also been linked with alterations in resource allocations to reproduction and dispersal, as observed in our study. For example, nutritionally stressed autumnal moths *Epirrita autumnata* Borkhausen (Lepidoptera: Geometridae) have smaller wings in relation to body size than well fed insects (Ruohomäki, 1992). In addition, nutritionally stressed Lepidoptera may be able to produce offspring with higher resistance to starvation (Carisey & Bauce, 2002). For these reasons, it is important to explore how limited food availability can affect population dynamics and adult life history traits of forest defoliators, both in the short and long term. From our results, we can infer that partial starvation and microsporidian infection do not interact to impact the adult life history traits measured in this study, instead, they likely work in an additive fashion that may contribute to population cycling of FTC.

Supplementation of the standard diet with 1% lyophilized trembling aspen detrimentally affected FTC growth and development. The addition of trembling aspen to the diet resulted in lower cocoon weight (males), smaller wing area (females), a higher probability of wing malformation, and delayed overall development time of FTC. Furthermore, the standard diet modified with trembling aspen caused drastic changes in the allometric relationship between adult weight (mg) and wing area ( $\text{mm}^2$ ) in both male and female moths. It is important to notice, however, that the incorporation of trembling aspen into the larval diet resulted in an increase in body weight in male moths, likely as result of prolonged development time. Forest tent caterpillars are affected by changes in both primary and secondary metabolites when feeding on trembling aspen or artificial diets (Donaldson & Lindroth, 2008; Hemming & Lindroth, 1995; Lindroth & Bloomer, 1991; Noseworthy & Despland, 2006). Given the low percentage (1%) of trembling aspen foliage used in our modified diet, it is unlikely that variation of primary metabolites is playing a major role in the observed differences. Therefore, detrimental effects of trembling aspen supplementation are likely attributed to secondary metabolites in the dried plant tissue. Trembling aspen has an array of secondary metabolites, including phenolic compounds such as phenolic glycosides and condensed tannins, that are associated with chemical defense against herbivory (Lindroth et al., 1987; Palo, 1984). Concentrations of these secondary metabolites vary depending on tree age, genetics, and through changes in biotic and abiotic factors (eg: Clausen, 1991; Donaldson & Lindroth, 2007; Erwin et al., 2001; Hemming & Lindroth, 1995; Hemming & Lindroth, 1999; Hwang & Lindroth, 1997; Lindroth & Hwang, 1996; Osier et al., 2000; Osier & Lindroth, 2001). Among phenolic glycosides, the most common compounds in trembling aspen are salicin, salicortin, tremuloidin, and tremulacin, which usually occur in concentrations between 1 – 8% of leaf dry weight (Lindroth & Hwang, 1996; Osier et al., 2000). The concentrations of condensed tannins are more variable, but can amount to nearly 30% of leaf dry weight (Lindroth & Hwang, 1996; Osier et al., 2000). Previous studies on trembling aspen chemical defense in response to lepidopteran herbivory indicate a clear relationship between



levels of phenolic compounds and larval performance. Chemical variation both among trembling aspen clones and within individual trees impact herbivore success (Chilcote et al., 1992; Donaldson & Lindroth, 2007; Lindroth & Hwang, 1996; Meyer & Montgomery, 1987; Osier et al., 2000) and can lead to detrimental effects in both adapted (Chilcote et al., 1992; Hemming & Lindroth, 1995; Hough & Pimentel, 1978; Hwang & Lindroth, 1997; Lindroth et al., 1991) and unadapted lepidopteran species (Lindroth & Peterson, 1988; Lindroth et al., 1988). For example, larvae of the aspen-unadapted southern armyworm fed salicortin and tremulacin isolated from trembling aspen had reduced growth rates and lesions in the midgut tissue (Lindroth & Peterson, 1988). Aspen-adapted forest Lepidoptera, such as FTC and gypsy moth, are also impacted by secondary metabolites in trembling aspen. Phytochemicals in trembling aspen foliage are directly linked to detrimental effects on survival, growth rate, food consumption, approximate digestibility, and nutrient processing efficiency in these two species (Chilcote et al., 1992; Hemming & Lindroth, 1995; Hwang & Lindroth, 1997; Jocelyn & Lindroth, 2000; Lindroth & Hemming, 1990; Lindroth & Bloomer, 1991; Lindroth et al., 1991; Lindroth & Weisbrod, 1991). For example, FTC and gypsy moth development is slowed and the growth rate is reduced when 4<sup>th</sup> instar larvae are reared on trembling aspen leaves supplemented with 4% phenolic glycosides (Jocelyn & Lindroth, 2000). These results are in line with our observations, which demonstrated artificial diet supplemented with 1% lyophilized trembling aspen foliage hindered FTC fitness. This is likely attributed to a diminished efficiency in food conversion by FTC, which resulted in a reduced nutrient uptake. The freeze-drying process is known to retain higher concentrations of phenolic compounds (Coklar et al., 2018; Meng et al., 2018; Saifullah et al., 2019). Moreover, young leaves were used in the study, which are characterized by higher concentrations of phenolic compounds than older trembling aspen leaves (Lindroth & Weisbrod, 1991). Freeze-drying aspen foliage may have concentrated phenolic compounds such as phenolic glycosides and condensed tannins in the diet, causing the observed detrimental effects in FTC.

We used larvae that originated from both Alberta and Ontario in our experiment. Larvae reared from Ontario egg masses outperformed FTC from Alberta in adult weight but required a longer development time. The Alberta egg masses were collected from Lac La Biche in the winter of 2018-2019, following high population density in 2017 and 2018 (Appendix A, Appendix B). This might have influenced larval feeding of parental moths due to intraspecific competition (Fitzgerald, 1995), resulting in reduced fecundity (Hodson, 1941) and, potentially, hindered offspring fitness. Ontario FTC resulted in a higher concentration of spore load. Interestingly, our experiment from 2014 also reported higher spore concentrations in Ontario than Alberta (Chapter 3). This may suggest geographic variation in microsporidian infection in controlling population dynamics of FTC. Future studies should explore microsporidia abundance and identity throughout the geographical range of FTC. This may allow us to better understand the driving forces behind differences in the population cycles of Eastern and Western FTC populations (Cooke & Roland, 2018).

## Tables

Table 2-1. List of models used for statistical analyses. Diet (SD = standard diet, SDA = standard diet + trembling aspen), Feeding Regime (F = full regime, S = starved), Origin (Alberta, Ontario), Sex (M = Males, F = Females), and Infection Load (None: 0 spores, Low: 1-100 spores, High: 101+ spores count per 10 fields of view at 400x magnification).

Response (Dataset)	Model
Cocoon Production (All data)	glmer (Cocoon ~ Diet + Feeding Regime + Origin + Infection Load, random = (origin/eggmass/cup)
Cocoon Production (Larval Infection)	glmer (Cocoon ~ Diet + Feeding Regime + Origin + Infection Status, random = (origin/eggmass/cup)
Cocoon Weight (Females)	lmer (log(Cocoon Weight) ~ Diet + Infection Load + Origin, random = (origin/eggmass/cup)
Cocoon Weight (Males)	lmer (log(Cocoon Weight) ~ Diet + Infection Load + Feeding Regime + Origin, random = (origin/eggmass/cup)
Time to Pupation	lmer (Pupae) <sup>-0.141</sup> ~ Diet + Feeding Regime + Origin + Infection Load, random = (origin/eggmass/cup)
Pupation Time	lmer (Pupation) <sup>-1.515</sup> ~ Diet + Feeding Regime + Origin + Infection Load + Sex, random = (origin/eggmass/cup)
Eclosion Time	lmer (Adults) <sup>-0.424</sup> ~ Diet + Feeding Regime + Origin + Infection Load + Sex, random = (origin/eggmass/cup)
Adult Weight (Females)	lmer (Weight) <sup>0.586</sup> ~ Diet + Origin + Infection Load, random = (origin/eggmass/cup)
Adult Weight (Males)	lmer (Weight) <sup>-0.747</sup> ~ Diet + Origin + Feeding Regime + Infection Load, random = (origin/eggmass/cup)
Wing Area (Females)	lmer ((Wings) ~ Diet + Infection + Origin, random = (origin/eggmass/cup)
Wing Area (Males)	lmer ((Wings) ~ Diet + Infection + Origin + Feeding Regime, random = (origin/eggmass/cup)
Malformed Wings	glmer (Malformed ~ Diet + Infection + Origin + Sex + Feeding Regime, random = (origin/eggmass/cup)
Allometric Relationship	glmer (Weight ~ Treatment/Wings, random = (origin/eggmass/cup)
Infection Load	glmer (Infection Load ~ Diet + Origin + Feeding Regime + Infection Status, random = (origin/eggmass/cup)

Table 2-2 Population sizes (N) used for each analysis divided by Diet (SD = standard diet, SDA = standard diet + trembling aspen), Feeding Regime (F = full regime, S = partially starved), Infection Load (N: 0 spores, Low: 1-100 spores, High: 101+ spores count per 10 fields of view at 400x magnification), and Origin (Alberta, Ontario).

Analysis	Diet		Feeding Regime		Infection			Origin	
	SD	SDA	F	S	N	Y	Alberta	Ontario	
Cocoon Production	456	67	496	27	397	Low: 35 High: 91	253	270	
Cocoon Weight (females)	77	9	86	0	69	Low: 6 High: 11	46	40	
Cocoon Weight (males)	91	17	96	12	87	Low: 9 High: 12	49	59	
Time to Pupation	456	67	496	27	397	Low: 35 High: 91	253	270	
Pupation Time	258	39	280	17	234	Low: 18 High: 45	145	152	
Eclosion Time	258	39	280	17	234	Low: 18 High: 45	145	152	
Weight (females)	110	14	121	3	96	Low: 6 High: 22	66	58	
Weight (males)	148	25	159	14	138	Low: 12 High: 23	79	94	
Wing Area (females)	96	8	104	0	77	27	54	50	
Wing Area (males)	113	16	119	10	102	27	56	73	
Wing Malformation	229	32	246	15	200	61	124	137	
Allometric Relationship (females)	96	8	104	0	77	27	54	50	
Allometric Relationship (males)	113	16	119	10	102	27	56	73	

Figures

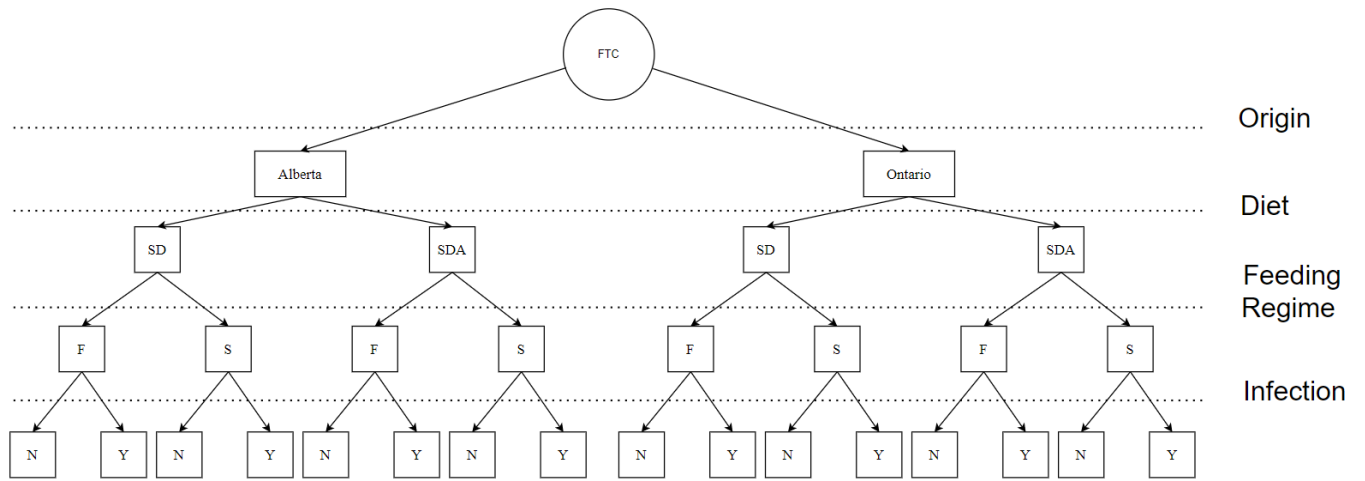


Figure 2-1. Experimental design of the treatments tested. Based on Origin: Alberta & Ontario, Diet: SD = Standard diet, SDA = Standard diet + 1% lyophilized trembling aspen foliage, Feeding Regime: F = Full regime, S = Partially starved, and Infection: N = Uninfected, Y = Infected.

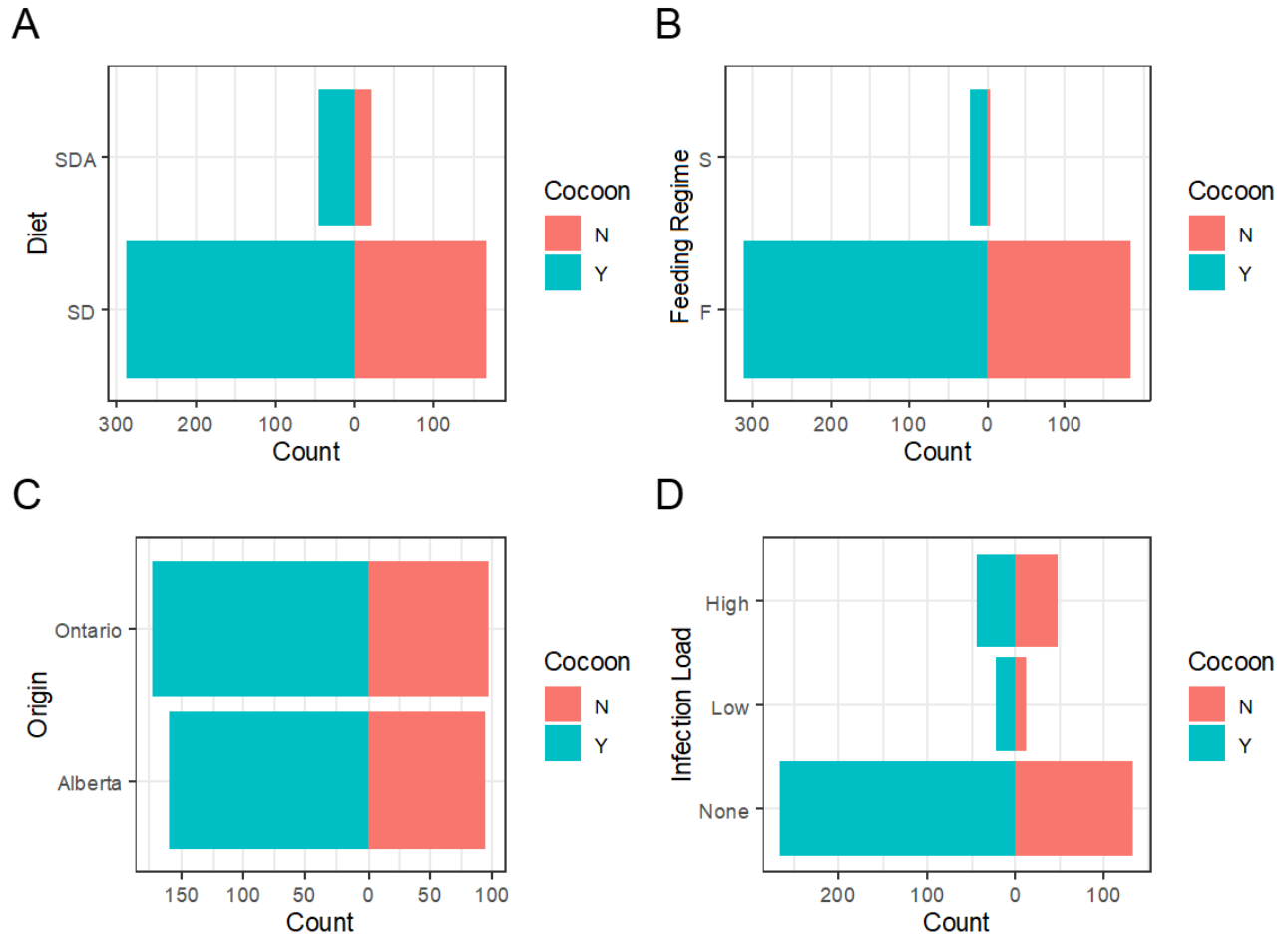


Figure 2-2. Pyramid plots of cocoon production (N = no cocoon, Y = cocoon present) of all FTC that reached pupation. (A) Diet: SD = Standard diet, SDA = Standard diet + 1% lyophilized trembling aspen foliage, (B) Feeding Regime: F = Full regime, S = Partially starved, (C) Origin: Alberta & Ontario, and (D) Infection Load: None = 0 spores, Low = 1 < spores < 100, High = 100+ spores per 10 fields of view at 400x magnification.

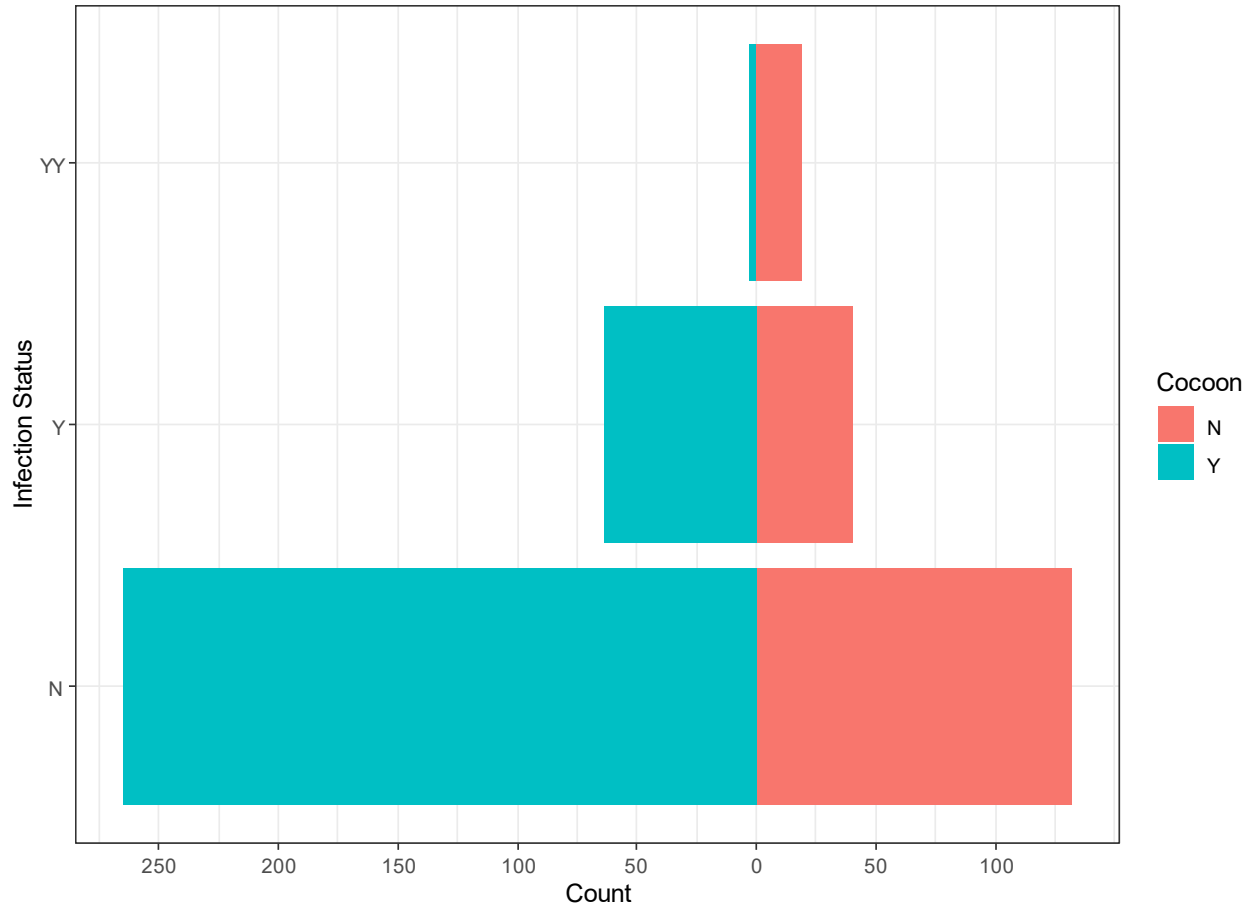


Figure 2-3. Pyramid plots of cocoon production (N = no cocoon, Y = cocoon present) of all FTC that reached pupation by larval infection status: N = uninfected, Y = infected by inoculation, YY = infected naturally.

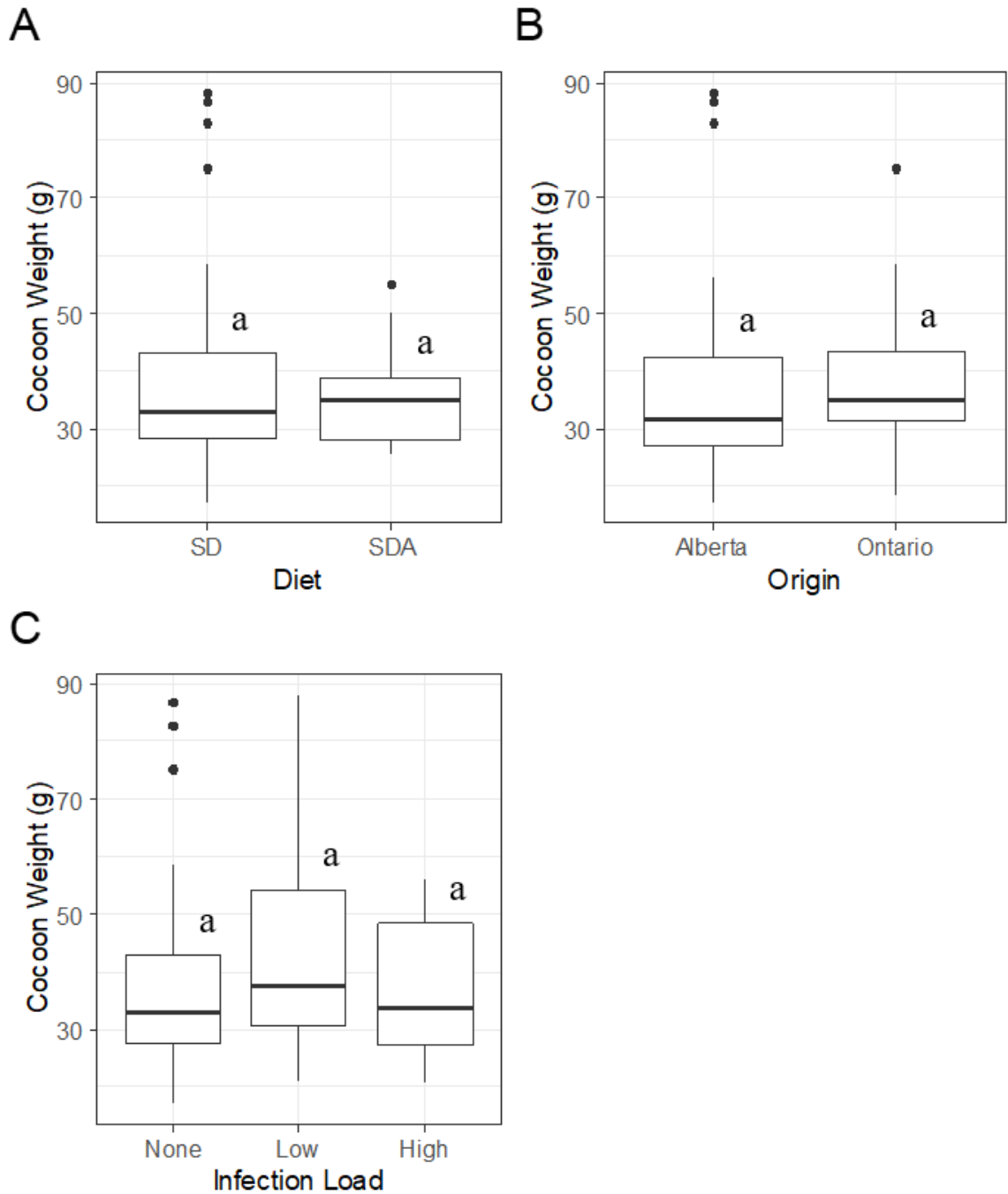


Figure 2-4. Boxplots of Cocoon Weight (mg) of female FTC by (A) Diet: SD = Standard Diet, SDA = Standard diet + trembling aspen foliage, (B) Origin: Alberta & Ontario, and (C) Infection Load: None = 0 spores, Low = 1 < spores < 100, High = 100+ spores per 10 fields of view at 400x magnification. The midline of each box represents the median, whereas the bottom and top of each box indicates the first and third quartiles, respectively. The whiskers extending from each box indicate the maximum and minimum values and the black dots are outliers. Boxplots marked with different letters are significantly different (t test,  $P < 0.05$ ).



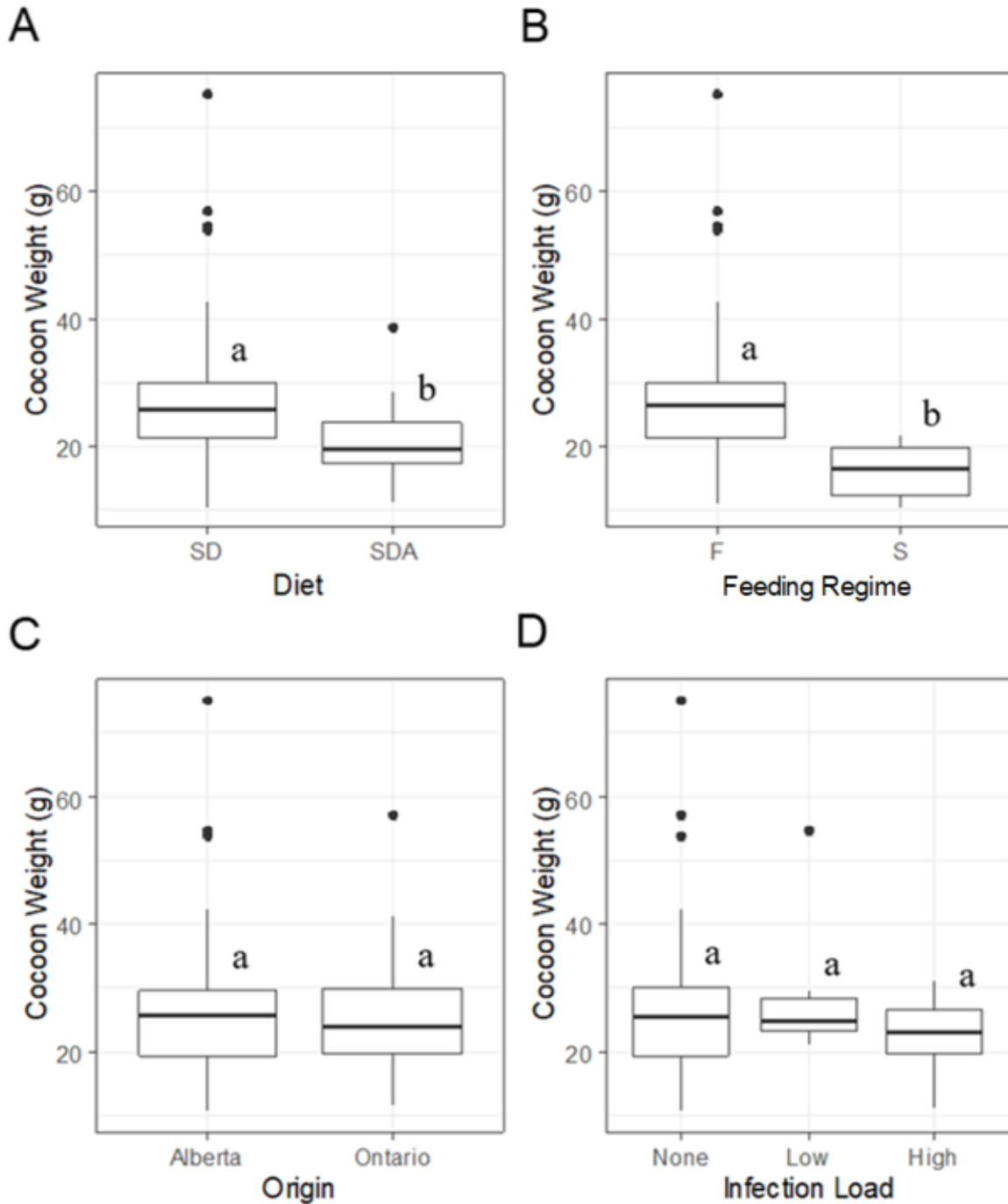


Figure 2-5. Boxplots of Cocoon Weight (mg) of male FTC by (A) Diet: SD = Standard Diet, SDA = Standard Diet + trembling aspen foliage, (B) Feeding Regime: F = Full regime, S = Starved, (C) Origin: Alberta & Ontario, and (D) Infection Load: None = 0 spores, Low = 1 < spores < 100, High = 100+ spores per 10 fields of view at 400x magnification. The midline of each box represents the median, whereas the bottom and top of each box indicates the first and third quartiles, respectively. The whiskers extending from each box indicate the maximum and minimum values and the black dots are outliers. Boxplots marked with different letters are significantly different (t test,  $P < 0.05$ ).

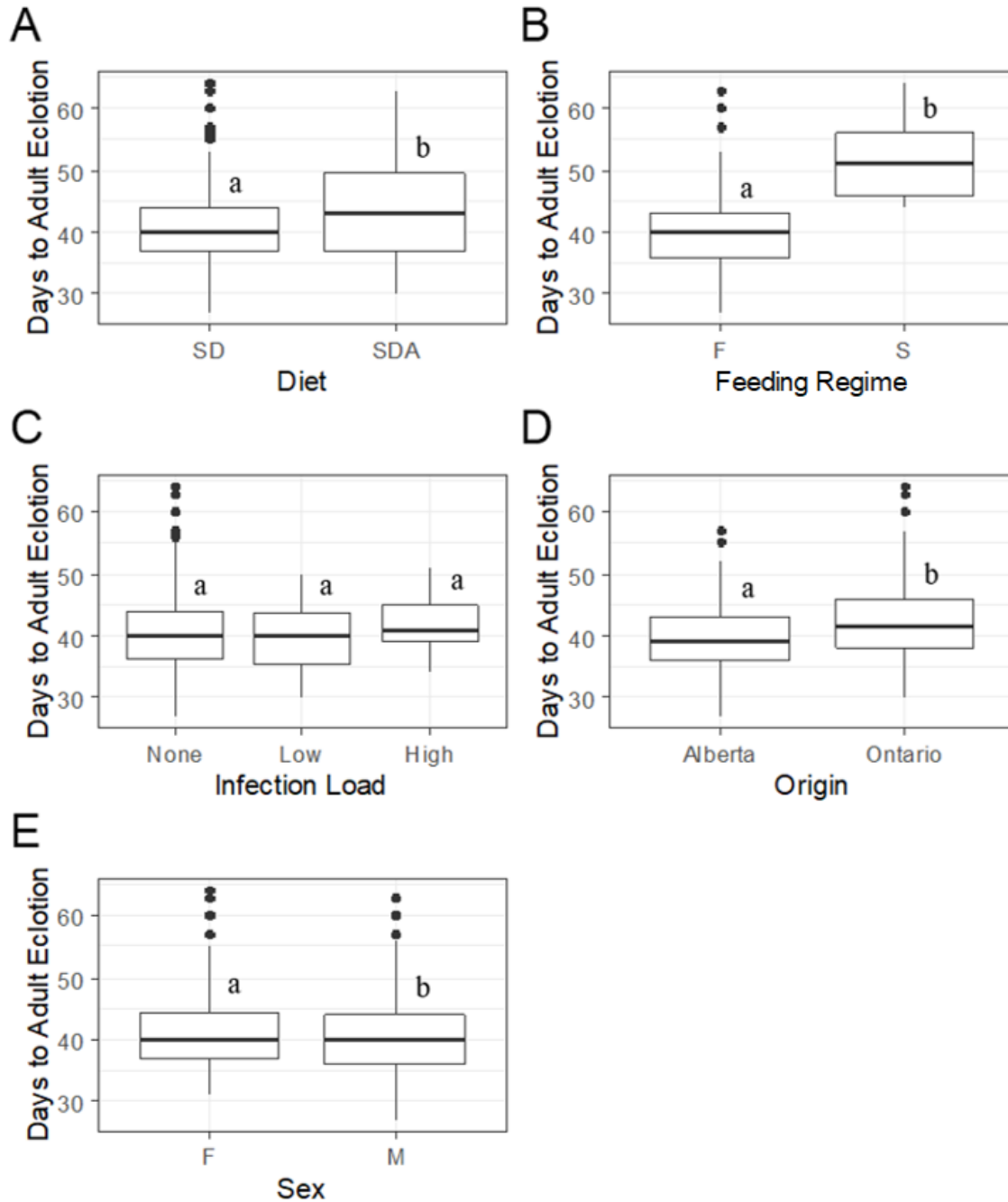


Figure 2-6. Boxplots of number of days required from egg hatch FTC to adult eclosion by (A) Diet: SD = Standard Diet, SDA = Standard Diet + trembling aspen foliage, (B) Feeding Regime: F = Full regime, S = Starved, (C) Infection Load: None = 0 spores, Low = 1 < spores < 100, High = 100+ spores per 10 fields of view at 400x magnification, (D) Origin: Alberta & Ontario, and (E) Sex: F = Females, M = Males. The midline of each box represents the median, whereas the bottom and top of each box indicates the first and third quartiles, respectively. The whiskers extending from each box indicate the maximum and minimum values and the black dots are outliers. Boxplots marked with different letters are significantly different (*t* test,  $P < 0.05$ ).

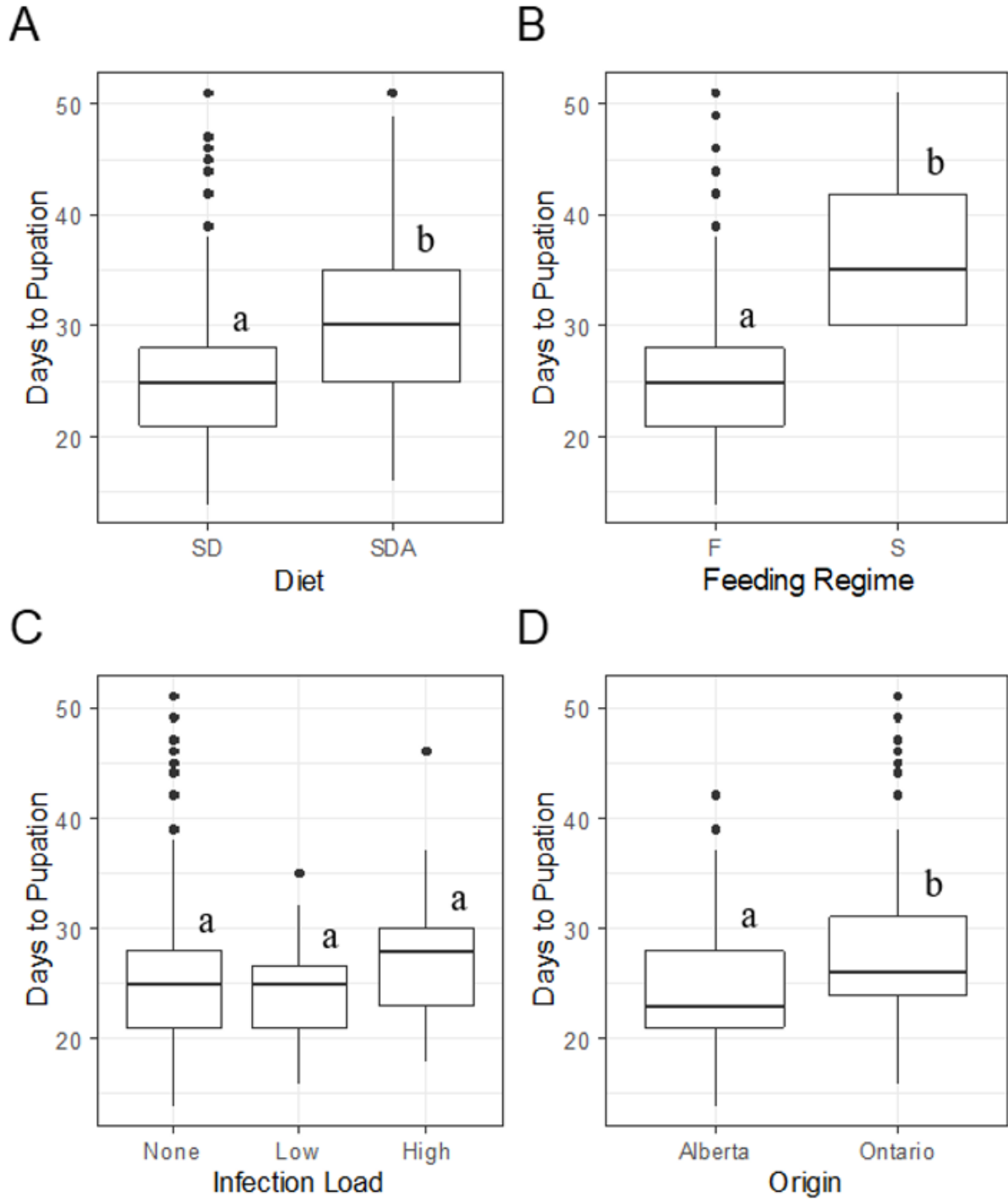


Figure 2-7. Boxplots of number of days required for development of FTC from egg hatch to pupation by (A) Diet: SD = Standard Diet, SDA = Standard Diet + trembling Aspen foliage, (B) Starvation: F = Full regime, S = Starved, (C) Infection Load: None = 0 spores, Low = 1 < spores < 100, High = 100+ spores per 10 fields of view at 400x magnification, and (D) Origin: Alberta & Ontario. The midline of each box represents the median, whereas the bottom and top of each box indicates the first and third quartiles, respectively. The whiskers extending from each box indicate the maximum and minimum values and the black dots are outliers. Boxplots marked with different letters are significantly different (*t* test,  $P < 0.05$ ).

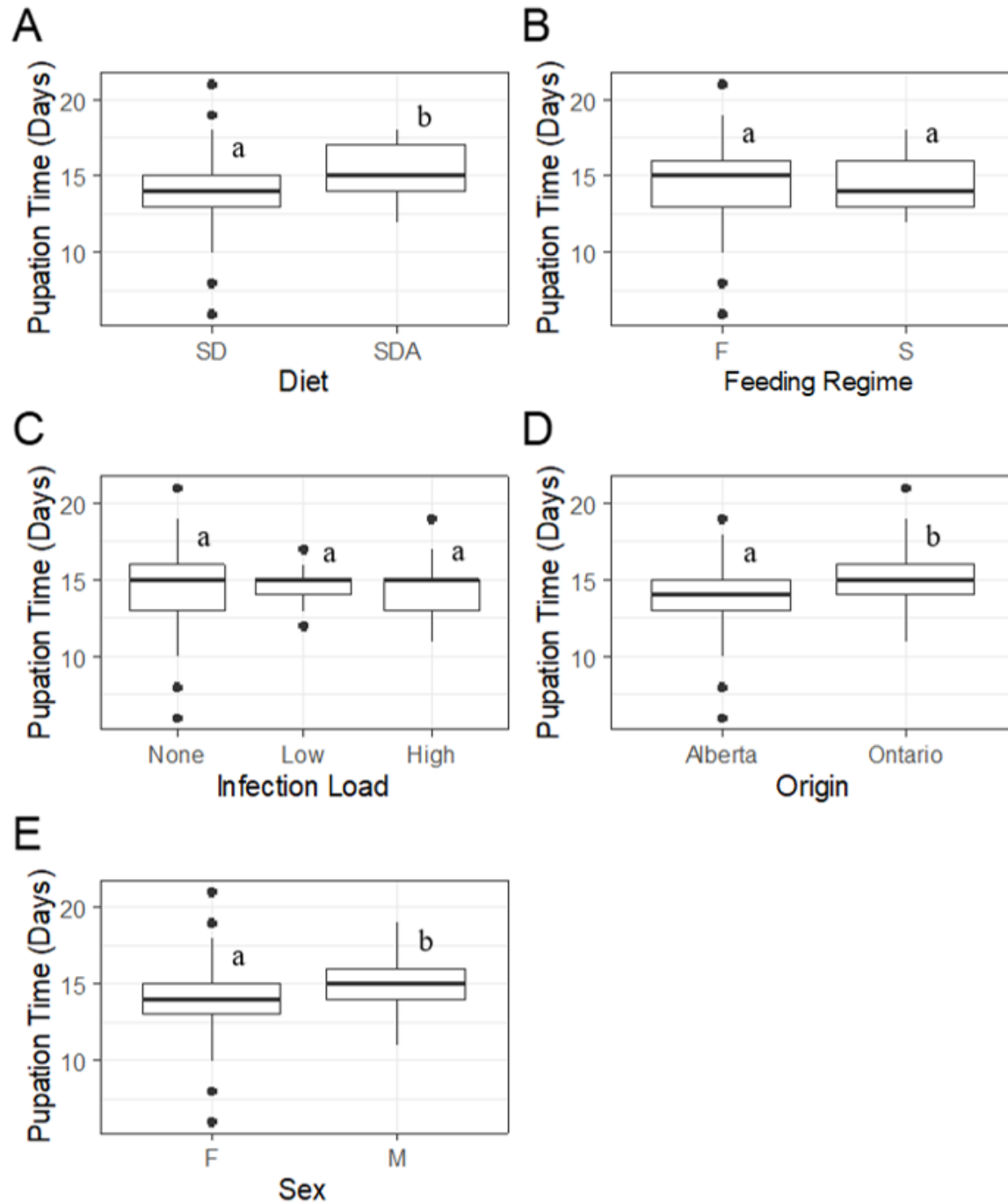


Figure 2-8. Boxplots of number of days required by FTC for pupal development by (A) Diet: SD = Standard Diet, SDA = Standard Diet + trembling aspen foliage, (B) Feeding Regime: F = Full regime, S = Starved, (C) Infection Load: None = 0 spores, Low = 1 < spores < 100, High = 100+ spores per 10 fields of view at 400x magnification, (D) Origin: Alberta & Ontario, and (E) Sex: F = Females, M = Males. The midline of each box represents the median, whereas the bottom and top of each box indicates the first and third quartiles, respectively. The whiskers extending from each box indicate the maximum and minimum values and the black dots are outliers. Boxplots marked with different letters are significantly different (*t* test,  $P < 0.05$ ).

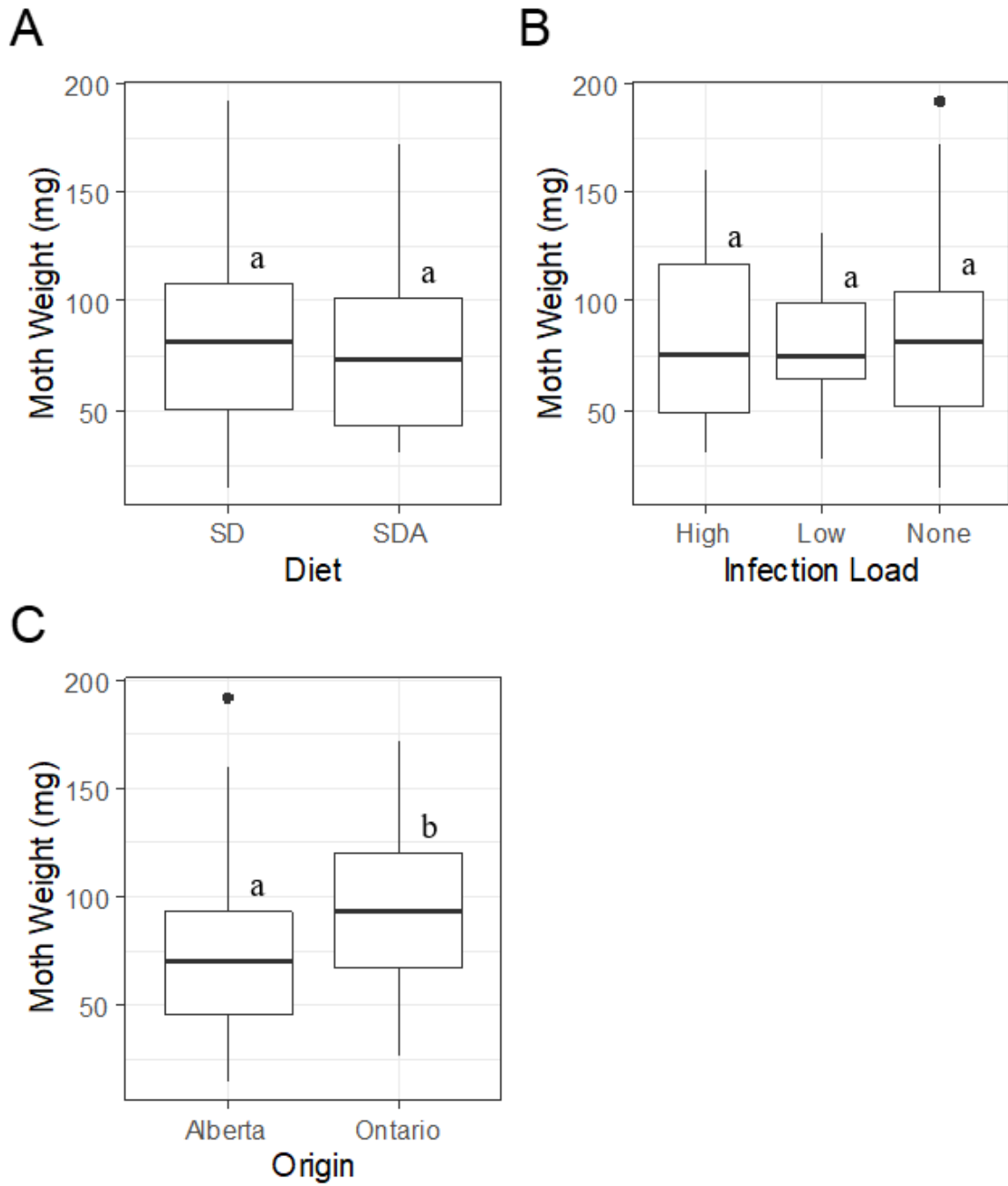


Figure 2-9. Boxplots of moth weight (mg) of female FTC by (A) Diet: SD = Standard Diet, SDA = Standard Diet + trembling aspen foliage, (B) Infection Load: None = 0 spores, Low = 1 < spores < 100, High = 100+ spores per 10 fields of view at 400x magnification, and (C) Origin: Alberta & Ontario. The midline of each box represents the median, whereas the bottom and top of each box indicates the first and third quartiles, respectively. The whiskers extending from each box indicate the maximum and minimum values and the black dots are outliers. Boxplots marked with different letters are significantly different (*t* test,  $P < 0.05$ ).

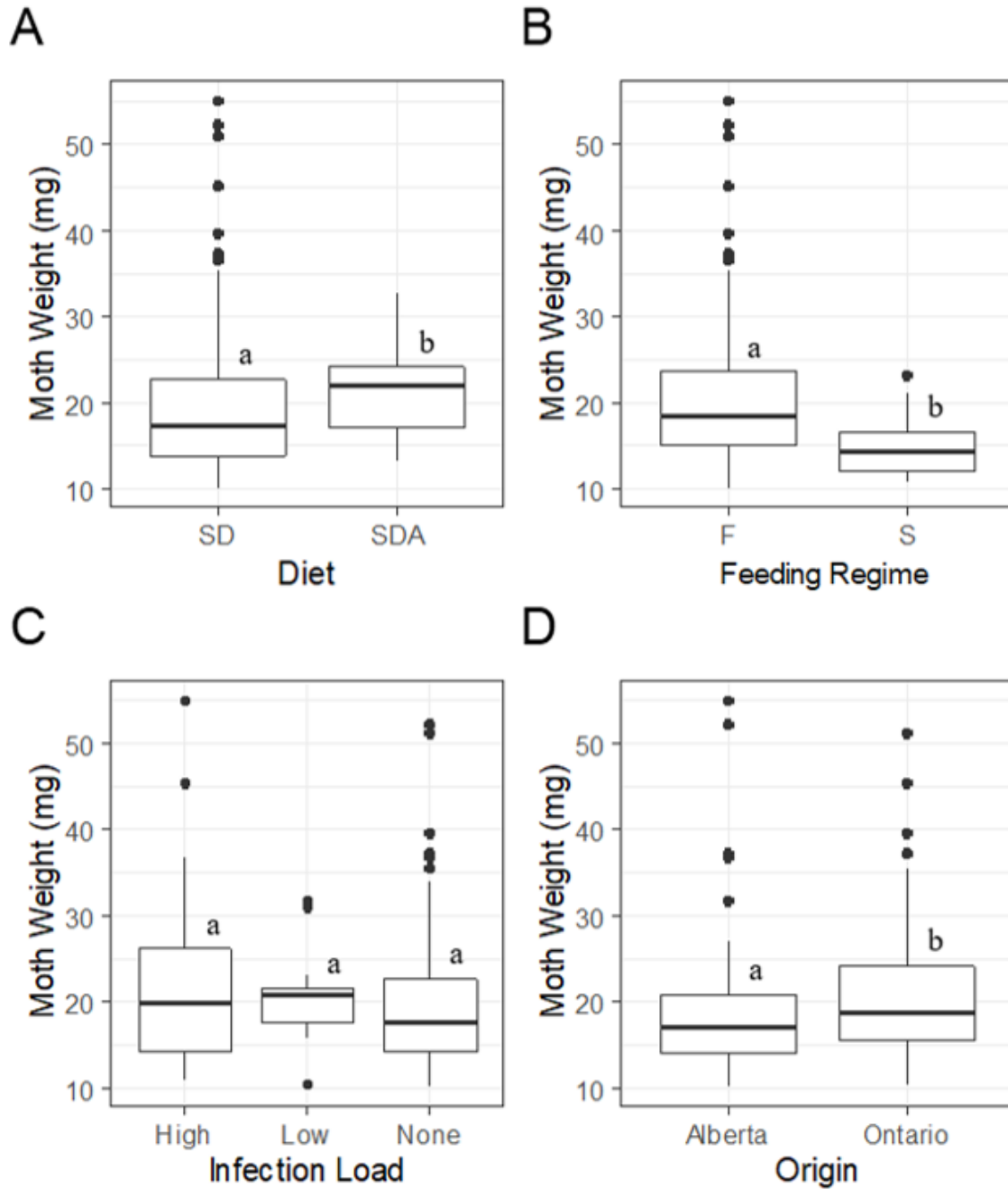


Figure 2-10. Boxplots of moth weight (mg) of male FTC by (A) Diet: SD = Standard Diet, SDA = Standard Diet + trembling Aspen foliage, (B) Feeding Regime: F = Full regime, S = Starved, (C) Infection Load: None = 0 spores, Low = 1 < spores < 100, High = 100+ spores per 10 fields of view at 400x magnification, and (D) Origin: Alberta & Ontario. The midline of each box represents the median, whereas the bottom and top of each box indicates the first and third quartiles, respectively. The whiskers extending from each box indicate the maximum and minimum values and the black dots are outliers. Boxplots marked with different letters are significantly different (t test,  $P < 0.05$ ).

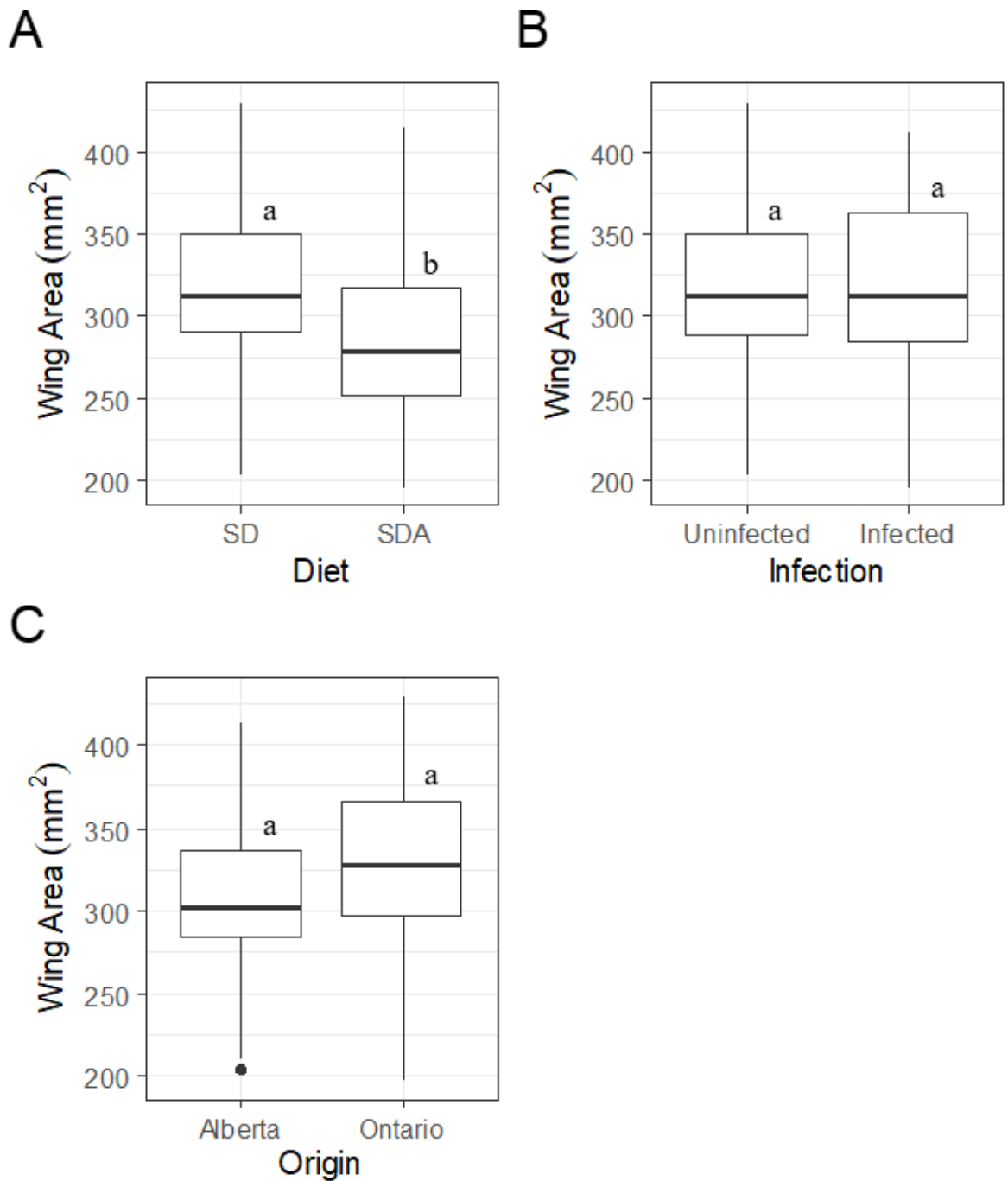


Figure 2-11. Boxplots of wing area (mm<sup>2</sup>) of female FTC by (A) Diet: SD = Standard Diet, SDA = Standard Diet + trembling Aspen foliage, (B) Infection: Uninfected & Infected, and (C) Origin: Alberta & Ontario. The midline of each box represents the median, whereas the bottom and top of each box indicates the first and third quartiles, respectively. The whiskers extending from each box indicate the maximum and minimum values and the black dots are outliers. Boxplots marked with different letters are significantly different (t test,  $P < 0.05$ ).

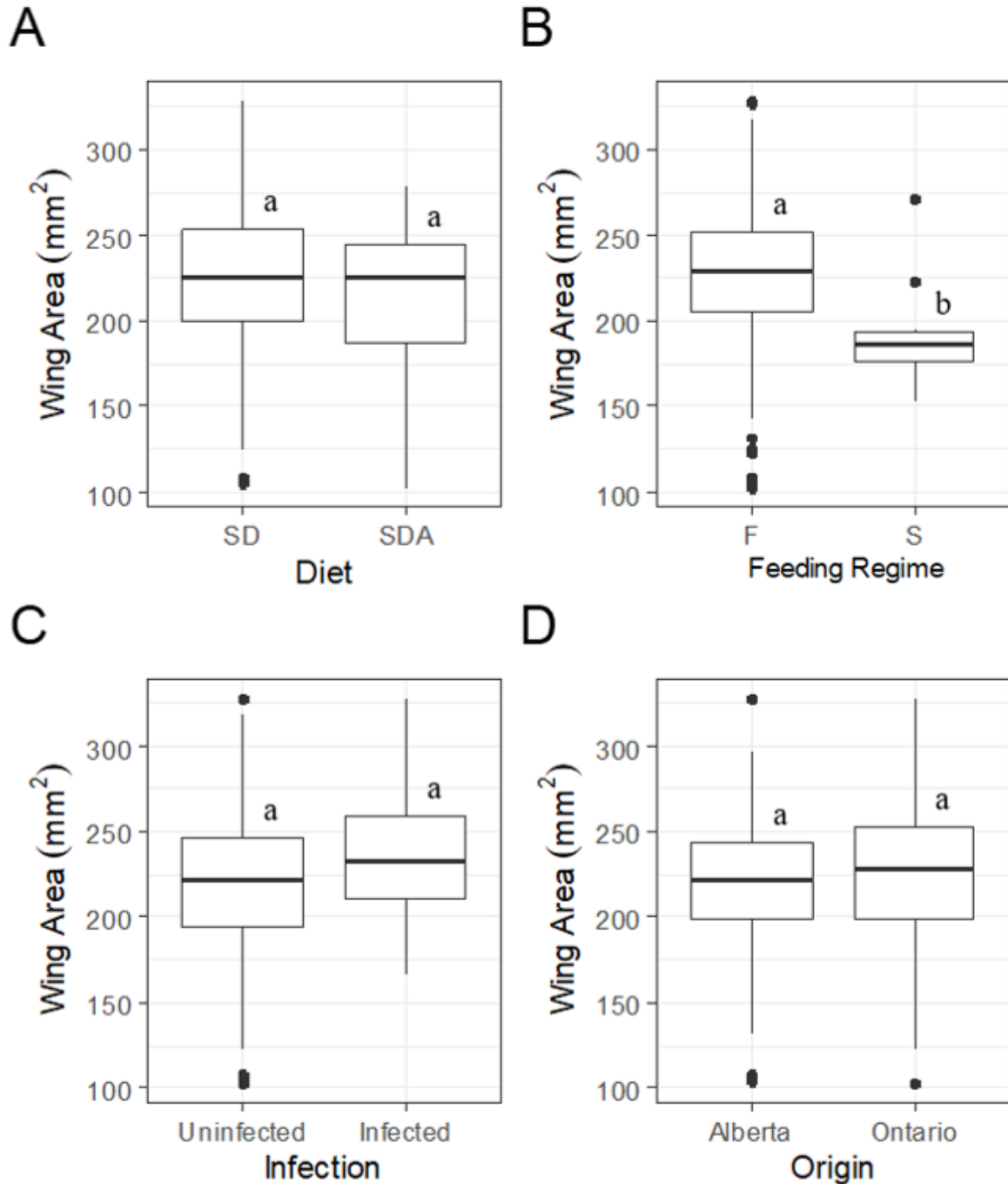


Figure 2-12. Boxplots of wing area (mm<sup>2</sup>) of male FTC by (A) Diet: SD = Standard Diet, SDA = Standard Diet + trembling Aspen foliage, (B) Feeding Regime: F = Full regime, S = Starved, (C) Infection: Uninfected & Infected, and (D) Origin: Alberta & Ontario. The midline of each box represents the median, whereas the bottom and top of each box indicates the first and third quartiles, respectively. The whiskers extending from each box indicate the maximum and minimum values and the black dots are outliers. Boxplots marked with different letters are significantly different (t test,  $P < 0.05$ ).



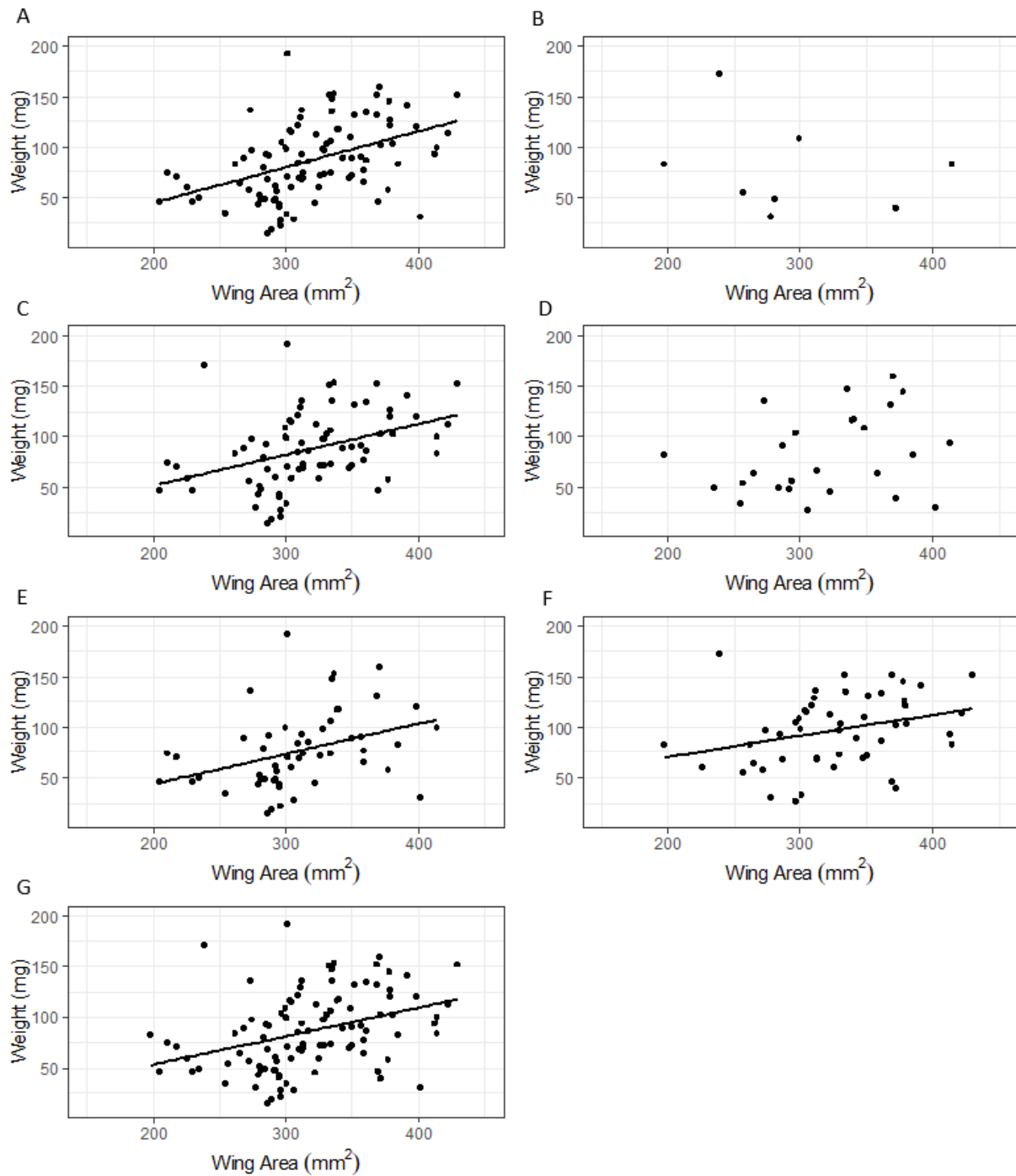


Figure 2-13. Allometric relationships between moth weight (mg) and wing area (mm<sup>2</sup>) of female FTC moths by (A) Diet = SD, (B) Diet = SDA, (C) Infection = N, (D) Infection = Y, (E) Origin = Ontario, (F) Origin = Alberta, and (G) Feeding Regime = F.

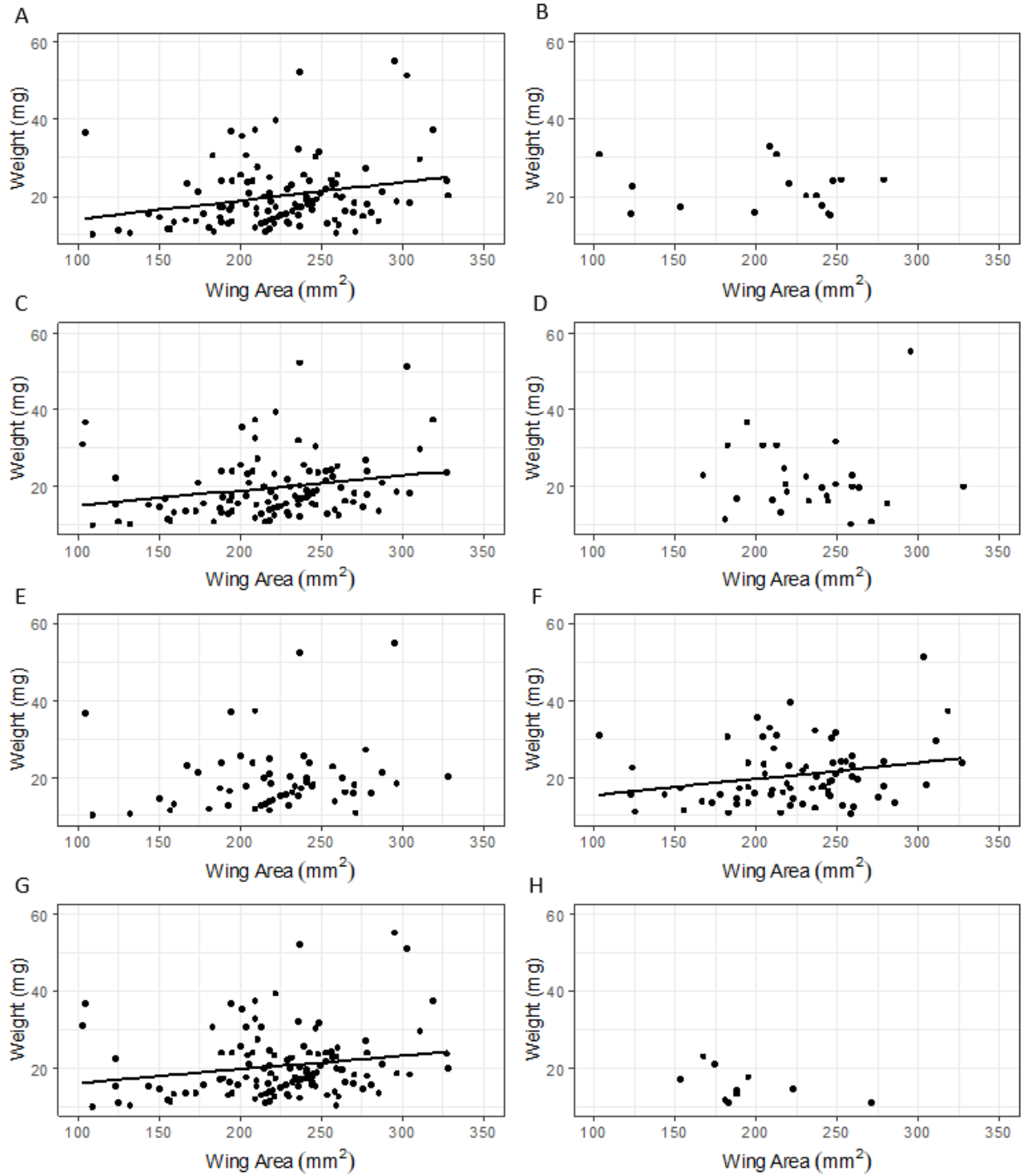


Figure 2-14. Allometric relationships between moth weight (mg) and wing area (mm<sup>2</sup>) of male FTC moths by (A) Diet = SD, (B) Diet = SDA, (C) Infection = N, (D) Infection = Y, (E) Origin = Ontario, (F) Origin = Alberta, (G) Feeding Regime = F, and (H) Feeding Regime = S.

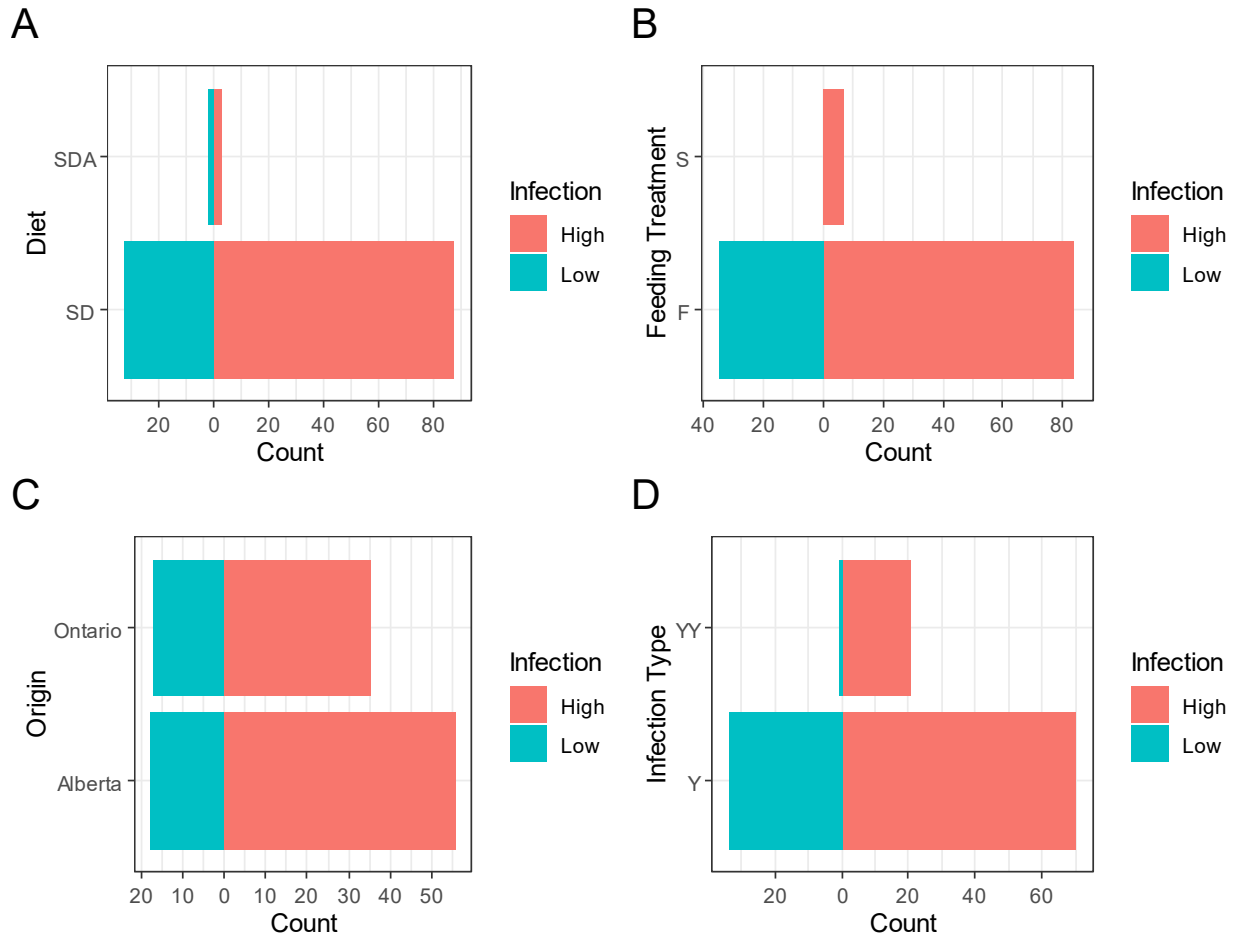


Figure 2-15. Pyramid plots of infection load (Low = 1 < spores < 100, High = 100+ spores per 10 fields of view at 400x magnification) in FTC by (A) Diet: SD = Standard Diet, SDA = Standard Diet + 1% lyophilized trembling aspen foliage, (B) Feeding Regime: F = Full regime, S = Starved, (C) Origin: Origin: Alberta & Ontario, and (D) Infection Status: Naturally infected and Inoculated at the 3<sup>rd</sup> larval instar.

## References

- Abbott, K. C., & Dwyer, G. (2007). Food limitation and insect outbreaks: Complex dynamics in plant-herbivore models. *Journal of Animal Ecology*, *76*(5), 1004-1014.
- Addy, N. D. (1969). Rearing the forest tent caterpillar on an artificial diet. *Journal of Economic Entomology*, *62*(1), 270-271.
- Ali, M. I., Young, S. Y., & McNew, R. C. (2004). Host plant influence on activity of *Bacillus thuringiensis* Berliner against lepidopterous pests of crops. *Journal of Entomological Science*, *39*(3), 311-317.
- Anderson, R. F. (1960). *Forest and Shade Tree Entomology*. Wiley, New York.
- Angelo, M. J., & Slansky Jr, F. (1984). Body building by insects: Trade-offs in resource allocation with particular reference to migratory species. *Florida Entomologist*, *67*(1), 22-41.
- Appel, H. M., & Schultz, J. C. (1994). Oak tannins reduce effectiveness of thuricide (*Bacillus thuringiensis*) in the gypsy moth (Lepidoptera: Lymantriidae). *Journal of Economic Entomology*, *87*(6), 1736-1742.
- Awmack, C. S., & Leather, S. R. (2002). Host plant quality and fecundity in herbivorous insects. *Annual Review of Entomology*, *47*(1), 817-844.
- Batzer, O. H., & Morris, C. R. (1978). Forest Tent Caterpillar. *U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Forest Insect & Disease Leaflet 9*.
- Bauer, L. S. (1988). *Pathogenicity of the microsporidium, nosemafumiferanae (thom.), in eastern spruce budworm, Choristoneura fumiferana (clem.): Role of host condition, effect on reproduction and*

*nutritional physiology, and interaction with dietary nitrogen and bacillus thuringiensis berlin.*

Doctoral dissertation, University of Kentucky, Lexington, USA.

Becnel, J. J., & Andreadis, T. G. (1999). Microsporidia in Insects. In M. Wittner & L. M. Weiss (Eds.), *The Microsporidia and Microsporidiosis*. (pp. 447–501). ASM Press.

Biere, A., & Bennett, A. E. (2013). Three-way interactions between plants, microbes and insects.

*Functional Ecology*, 27(3), 567-573.

Boggs, C. L. (1992). Resource allocation: Exploring connections between foraging and life history.

*Functional Ecology*, 6(5), 508-518.

Boggs, C. L., & Ross, C. L. (1993). The effect of adult food limitation on life history traits in *Speyeria mormonia* (Lepidoptera: Nymphalidae). *Ecology*, 74(2), 433-441.

Boots, M. (2000). Density-independent resource limitation and the transmission of an insect pathogen.

*Oecologia*, 124(2), 172-175.

Brown, M. J. F., Loosli, R., & Schmid-Hempel, P. (2000). Condition-dependent expression of virulence in a trypanosome infecting bumblebees. *Oikos*, 91(3), 421-427.

Canning, E. U. (1982). An evaluation of protozoal characteristics in relation to biological control of pests.

*Parasitology*, 84(4), 119-149.

Canning, E. U., Curry, A., Cheney, S. A., Lafranchi-Tristem, N. J., Kawakami, Y., Hatakeyama, Y., Iwano, H., Ishihara, R. (1999). *Nosema tyriae* n.sp. and *Nosema* sp., microsporidian parasites of cinnabar moth *tyria jacobaeae*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 74(1), 29-38.

- Carisey, N., & Bauce, E. (2002). Does nutrition-related stress carry over to spruce budworm, *choristoneura fumiferana* (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae) progeny? *Bulletin of Entomological Research*, 92(2), 101-108.
- Carloye, L., Maddox, J. V., & Berenbaum, M. R. (1998). Influence of natural and synthetic compounds on the infectivity of a *Vairimorpha* (Microspora) sp. in *Trichoplusia ni* (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) larvae. *Environmental Entomology*, 27(4), 976-983.
- Chilcote, C. A., Witter, J. A., Montgomery, M. E., & Stoyenoff, J. L. (1992). Intra-and inter-clonal variation in gypsy moth larval performance on bigtooth and trembling aspen. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, 22(11), 1676-1683.
- Churchill, G. B., John, H. H., Duncan, D. P., & Hodson, A. C. (1964). Long-term effects of defoliation of aspen by the forest tent caterpillar. *Ecology*, 45(3), 630-633.
- Clausen, T. P. (1991). Long-term and short-term induction in quaking aspen: Related phenomena? Phytochemical Induction by Herbivores. In D.W. Tallamy and M.J. Raupp (Eds). *Phytochemical induction by herbivores*. (pp. 71–83). John Wiley & Sons.
- Coklar, H., Akbulut, M., Kilinc, S., Yildirim, A., & Alhassan, I. (2018). Effect of freeze, oven and microwave pretreated oven drying on color, browning index, phenolic compounds and antioxidant activity of hawthorn (*Crataegus orientalis*) fruit. *Notulae Botanicae Horti Agrobotanici Cluj-Napoca*, 46(2), 449-456.
- Colasurdo, N., Gélinas, Y., & Despland, E. (2009). Larval nutrition affects life history traits in a capital breeding moth. *The Journal of Experimental Biology*, 212(12), 1794-1800.

- Cole, R. J. (1970). The application of the “triangulation” method to the purification of *Nosema* spores from insect tissues. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 15(2), 193-195.
- Coll, M., & Yuval, B. (2004). Larval food plants affect flight and reproduction in an oligophagous insect herbivore. *Environmental Entomology*, 33(5), 1471-1476.
- Cook, S. P., Webb, R. E., Podgwaite, J. D., & Reardon, R. C. (2003). Increased mortality of gypsy moth *lymantria dispar* (L.) (lepidoptera: Lymantriidae) exposed to gypsy moth nuclear polyhedrosis virus in combination with the phenolic glycoside salicin. *Journal of Economic Entomology*, 96(6), 1662-1667.
- Cooke, B., & Lorenzetti, F. (2006). The dynamics of forest tent caterpillar outbreaks in Québec, Canada. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 226(1), 110-121.
- Cooke, B. J., MacQuarrie, C. J. K., & Lorenzetti, F. (2012). The dynamics of forest tent caterpillar outbreaks across east-central Canada. *Ecography*, 35(5), 422-435.
- Cooke, B. J., & Roland, J. (2007). Trembling aspen responses to drought and defoliation by forest tent caterpillar and reconstruction of recent outbreaks in Ontario. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, 37(9), 1586-1598.
- Cooke, B. J., & Roland, J. (2018). Early 20<sup>th</sup> Century Climate-Driven Shift in the Dynamics of Forest Tent Caterpillar Outbreaks. *American Journal of Climate Change*, 7(2), 253-270.
- Cory, J. S., & Hoover, K. (2006). Plant-mediated effects in insect-pathogen interactions. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution*, 21(5), 278-286.

- Donaldson, J. R., & Lindroth, R. L. (2007). Genetics, environment, and their interaction determine efficacy of chemical defense in trembling aspen. *Ecology*, *88*(3), 729-739.
- Donaldson, J. R., & Lindroth, R. L. (2008). Effects of variable phytochemistry and budbreak phenology on defoliation of aspen during a forest tent caterpillar outbreak. *Agricultural and Forest Entomology*, *10*(4), 399-410.
- Duffey, S. S., Hoover, K., Bonning, B., & Hammock, B. D. (1995). The impact of host plant on the efficacy of baculoviruses. In M. Roe and R. Kuhr (Eds.). *Reviews in Pesticide Toxicology*. (pp. 137–275). CTI Toxicology Communications.
- Erwin, E. A., Turner, M. G., Lindroth, R. L., & Romme, W. H. (2001). Secondary plant compounds in seedling and mature aspen (*Populus tremuloides*) in Yellowstone National Park, Wyoming. *American Midland Naturalist*, *145*, 299-308.
- Evenden, M. L., Lopez, M. S., & Keddie, B. A. (2006). Body size, age, and disease influence female reproductive performance in *Choristoneura conflictana* (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, *99*(5), 837-844.
- Evenden, M. L., Whitehouse, C. M., & Jones, B. C. (2015a). Resource allocation to flight in an outbreaking forest defoliator *Malacosoma disstria*. *Environmental Entomology*, *44*(3), 835-845.
- Evenden, M., Mori, B., Sjoström, D., & Roland, J. (2015b). Forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae), mate-finding behavior is greatest at intermediate population densities: Implications for interpretation of moth capture in pheromone-baited traps. *Frontiers in Ecology and Evolution*, *3*(78), 1-11.



- Filotas, M. J., Hajek, A. E., & Humber, R. A. (2003). Prevalence and biology of *Furia gastropachae* (Zygomycetes: Entomophthorales) in populations of forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae). *Canadian Entomologist*, 135(3), 359-378.
- Fitzgerald, T. D. (1995). *The tent caterpillars*. Comstock Publishing. Ithaca, New York.
- Fitzgerald, T. D., & Costa, J. T. (1986). Trail-based communication and foraging behavior of young colonies of forest tent caterpillars (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 79(6), 999-1007.
- Gómez-Moracho, T., Durand, T., Pasquaretta, C., Heeb, P., & Lihoreau, M. (2021). Artificial diets modulate infection rates by *Nosema ceranae* in bumblebees. *Microorganisms*, 9(1), 1-18.
- Gray, D. R., & Ostaff, D. P. (2012). Egg hatch of forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae) on two preferred host species. *The Canadian Entomologist*, 144(6), 756-763.
- Hall, M. D., Bussière, L. F., & Brooks, R. (2008). The effect of diet quality and wing morph on male and female reproductive investment in a nuptial feeding ground cricket. *PLoS One*, 3(10), e3437.
- Hemming, J. D., & Lindroth, R. L. (1995). Intraspecific variation in aspen phytochemistry: Effects on performance of gypsy moths and forest tent caterpillars. *Oecologia*, 103(1), 79-88.
- Hemming, J. D., & Lindroth, R. L. (1999). Effects of light and nutrient availability on aspen: Growth, phytochemistry, and insect performance. *Journal of Chemical Ecology*, 25(7), 1687-1714.
- Hoch, G., & Solter, L. F. (2017). Microsporidia. In Hajek, A. E., and D. I. Shapiro-Ilan (Eds). *Ecology of Invertebrate Diseases*. (pp. 379-413). John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, UK.

- Hodson, A. C. (1941). *An ecological study of the forest tent caterpillar, Malacosoma disstria Hbn., in Northern Minnesota*. University of Minnesota Agricultural Station Technical Bulletin 148.
- Hogg, E. H., Brandt, J. P., & Kochtubajda, B. (2002). Growth and dieback of aspen forests in northwestern Alberta, Canada, in relation to climate and insects. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, 32(5), 823-832.
- Hoover, K., Stout, M. J., Alaniz, S. A., Hammock, B. D., & Duffey, S. S. (1998). Influence of induced plant defenses in cotton and tomato on the efficacy of baculoviruses on noctuid larvae. *Journal of Chemical Ecology*, 24(2), 253-271.
- Hough, J. A., & Pimentel, D. (1978). Influence of host foliage on development, survival, and fecundity of the gypsy moth 2. *Environmental Entomology*, 7(1), 97-102.
- Houston, D. R. (1992). A host-stress-saprogen model for forest dieback-decline diseases. In Manion PD, Lachance D. (Eds). *Forest Decline Concepts* (pp. 3–25). Amer Phytopathological Society.
- Hunter, M. D., & Schultz, J. C. (1993). Induced plant defenses breached? phytochemical induction protects an herbivore from disease. *Oecologia*, 94(2), 195-203.
- Hwang, S., & Lindroth, R. L. (1997). Clonal variation in foliar chemistry of aspen: Effects on gypsy moths and forest tent caterpillars. *Oecologia*, 111(1), 99-108.
- Ishihara, R. (1968). Some observations on the fine structure of sporoplasm discharged from spores of a microsporidian, *nosema bombycis*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 12(3), 245-258.
- Iwano, H., & Kurtti, T. J. (1995). Identification and isolation of dimorphic spores from *Nosema furnacalis* (Microspora: Nosematidae). *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 65(3), 230-236.

- James, R. R., & Lighthart, B. (1992). The effect of temperature, diet, and larval instar on the susceptibility of an aphid predator, *Hippodamia convergens* (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae), to the weak bacterial pathogen *Pseudomonas fluorescens*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, *60*(3), 215-218.
- Jervis, M. A., Boggs, C. L., & Ferns, P. N. (2005). Egg maturation strategy and its associated trade-offs: A synthesis focusing on lepidoptera. *Ecological Entomology*, *30*(4), 359-375.
- Jocelyn, D. C. H., & Lindroth, R. L. (2000). Effects of phenolic glycosides and protein on gypsy moth (Lepidoptera: Lymantriidae) and forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae) performance and detoxication activities. *Environmental Entomology*, *29*(6), 1108-1115.
- Joern, A., & Behmer, S. (1997). Importance of dietary nitrogen and carbohydrates to survival, growth, and reproduction in adults of the grasshopper *Ageneotettix deorum* (Orthoptera: Acrididae). *Oecologia*, *112*, 201-208.
- Johnson, H., Solensky, M. J., Satterfield, D. A., & Davis, A. K. (2014). Does skipping a meal matter to a butterfly's appearance? effects of larval food stress on wing morphology and color in monarch butterflies. *PloS One*, *9*(4), e93492.
- Jones, B., & Despland, E. (2006). Effects of synchronization with host plant phenology occur early in the larval development of a spring folivore. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, *84*(4), 628-633.
- Jones, B. C., & Evenden, M. L. (2008). Ecological applications of pheromone trapping of *Malacosoma disstria* and *Choristoneura conflictana*. *Canadian Entomologist*, *140*(5), 573-581.

- Kouassi, K. C., Lorenzetti, F., Guertin, C., Cabana, J., & Mauffette, Y. (2001). Variation in the susceptibility of the forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae) to *Bacillus thuringiensis* variety *kurstaki* HD-1: Effect of the host plant. *Journal of Economic Entomology*, *94*(5), 1135-1141.
- Kyei-Poku, G., & Sokolova, Y. Y. (2017). The microsporidium *Nosema disstriae* (Thomson 1959): Fine structure and phylogenetic position within the *N. bombycis* clade. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, *143*, 90-103.
- Levesque, K. R., Fortin, M., & Mauffette, Y. (2002). Temperature and food quality effects on growth, consumption and post-ingestive utilization efficiencies of the forest tent caterpillar *Malacosoma disstria* (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae). *Bulletin of Entomological Research*, *92*(2), 127-136.
- Lindroth, R. L., Barman, M. A., & Weisbrod, A. V. (1991). Nutrient deficiencies and the gypsy moth, *Lymantria dispar*: Effects on larval performance and detoxication enzyme activities. *Journal of Insect Physiology*, *37*(1), 45-52.
- Lindroth, R. L., & Bloomer, M. S. (1991). Biochemical ecology of the forest tent caterpillar: Responses to dietary protein and phenolic glycosides. *Oecologia*, *86*(3), 408-413.
- Lindroth, R. L., & Hemming, J. D. (1990). Responses of the gypsy moth (Lepidoptera: Lymantriidae) to tremulacin, an aspen phenolic glycoside. *Environmental Entomology*, *19*(4), 842-847.
- Lindroth, R. L., Hsia, M. S., & Scriber, J. M. (1987). Characterization of phenolic glycosides from quaking aspen. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology*, *15*(6), 677-680.
- Lindroth, R. L., & Hwang, S. (1996). Clonal variation in foliar chemistry of quaking aspen (*Populus tremuloides* michx.). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology*, *24*(5), 357-364.

- Lindroth, R. L., & Peterson, S. S. (1988). Effects of plant phenols on performance of southern armyworm larvae. *Oecologia*, 75(2), 185-189.
- Lindroth, R. L., Scriber, J. M., & Hsia, M. S. (1986). Differential responses of tiger swallowtail subspecies to secondary metabolites from tulip tree and quaking aspen. *Oecologia*, 70(1), 13-19.
- Lindroth, R. L., Scriber, J. M., & Hsia, M. S. (1988). Chemical ecology of the tiger swallowtail: Mediation of host use by phenolic glycosides. *Ecology*, 69(3), 814-822.
- Lindroth, R. L., & Weisbrod, A. V. (1991). Genetic variation in response of the gypsy moth to aspen phenolic glycosides. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology*, 19(2), 97-103.
- Lorenzetti, F. (1993). Performances relatives de la livrée des forêts *Malacosoma disstria* Hbn. sur l'érable à sucre *Acer saccharum* Marsh. sain et dépéri et sur le peuplier faux-tremble *Populus tremuloides* Michx. en relation avec la chimie foliaire. Master's thesis, Université du Québec à Montréal, Montreal, Canada.
- Maddox, J. V., McManus, M. L., & Solter, L. F. (1998). Microsporidia affecting forest Lepidoptera. In *Proceedings, Population Dynamics, Impacts, and Integrated Management of Forest Defoliating Insects*. (pp. 187-197), General Technical Report NE-247. USDA Forest Service.
- Meng, Q., Fan, H., Li, Y., & Zhang, L. (2018). Effect of drying methods on physico-chemical properties and antioxidant activity of dendrobium officinale. *Journal of Food Measurement and Characterization*, 12(1), 1-10.
- Meyer, G. A., & Montgomery, M. E. (1987). Relationships between leaf age and the food quality of cottonwood foliage for the gypsy moth, *Lymantria dispar*. *Oecologia*, 72(4), 527-532.

- Mozaffarian, F., Sarafrazi, A., & Ganbalani, G. N. (2007). Host plant-associated population variation in the carob moth *ectomyeloisceratoniae* in Iran: A geometric morphometric analysis suggests a nutritional basis. *Journal of Insect Science*, 7(1), 2
- Naya, D. E., Lardies, M. A., & Bozinovic, F. (2007). The effect of diet quality on physiological and life-history traits in the harvestman *Pachylus paessleri*. *Journal of Insect Physiology*, 53(2), 132-138.
- Nicol, R. W., Arnason, J. T., Helson, B., & Abou-Zaid, M. M. (1997). Effect of host and nonhost trees on the growth and development of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae). *Canadian Entomologist*, 129(6), 991-999.
- Noseworthy, M. K., & Despland, E. (2006). How do primary nutrients affect the performance and preference of forest tent caterpillars on trembling aspen? *The Canadian Entomologist*, 138(3), 367-375.
- Osier, T. L., Hwang, S., & Lindroth, R. L. (2000). Within-and between-year variation in early season phytochemistry of quaking aspen (*Populus tremuloides* Michx.) clones. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology*, 28(3), 197-208.
- Osier, T. L., & Lindroth, R. L. (2001). Effects of genotype, nutrient availability, and defoliation on aspen phytochemistry and insect performance. *Journal of Chemical Ecology*, 27(7), 1289-1313.
- Palo, R. T. (1984). Distribution of birch (*Betula* spp.), willow (*Salix* spp.), and poplar (*Populus* spp.) secondary metabolites and their potential role as chemical defense against herbivores. *Journal of Chemical Ecology*, 10(3), 499-520.

- Parry, D., & Goyer, R. A. (2004). Variation in the suitability of host tree species for geographically discrete populations of forest tent caterpillar. *Environmental Entomology*, 33(5), 1477-1487.
- Peterson, E. B., & Peterson, N. M. (1992). *Ecology, management, and use of aspen and balsam poplar in the prairie provinces*. Forestry Canada, Northwest Region, Northern Forestry Centre.
- Price, P., Bouton, C., Gross, P., McPheron, B., Thompson, J., & Weis, A. (1980). Interactions among three trophic levels: Influence of plants on interactions between insect herbivores and natural enemies. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics*, 11, 41-65.
- R Core Team (2020). *R: A language and environment for statistical computing*. R Foundation for statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria. URL <https://www.R-project.org/>
- Roff, D. A. (2009). *Phenotypic plasticity of insects: Mechanisms and consequences*. *The Quarterly Review of Biology*, 84(4), 422-423.
- RStudio Team (2018). *RStudio: Integrated Development for R*. RStudio, PBC, Boston, MA  
URL <http://www.rstudio.com/>.
- Ruohomäki, K. (1992). Wing size variation in *Epirrita autumnata* (Lep., Geometridae) in relation to larval density. *Oikos*, 63(2), 260-266.
- Saifullah, M., McCullum, R., McCluskey, A., & Vuong, Q. (2019). Effects of different drying methods on extractable phenolic compounds and antioxidant properties from lemon myrtle dried leaves. *Heliyon*, 5(12), e03044.
- Scriber, J. M., & Slansky, F. (1981). The nutritional ecology of immature insects. *Annual review of entomology*, 26(1), 183-211.

- Smirnof, W. A. (1967). Effects of some plant juices on the ugly-nest caterpillar, *Archips cerasivoranus*, infected with microsporidia. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 9(1), 26-29.
- Smirnof, W. A. (1968). Adaptation of the microsporidian *Thelohania pristiphora* to the tent caterpillars *Malacosoma disstria* and *Malacosoma americanum*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 11(2), 321-325.
- Smith, J. D., & Goyer, R. A. (1986). Population fluctuations and causes of mortality for the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae), on three different sites in southern Louisiana. *Environmental Entomology*, 15(6), 1184-1188.
- Smith, G. J., & Raske, A. G. (1968). Starvation experiments with first instar forest tent caterpillar larvae. *Bimonthly Research Note*, 24(5), 38.
- Sohi, S. S., & Wilson, G. G. (1976). Persistent infection of *Malacosoma disstria* (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae) cell cultures with *Nosema (glugea) disstriae* (Microsporida: Nosematidae). *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 54(3), 336-342.
- Soule, A. J., Decker, L. E., & Hunter, M. D. (2020). Effects of diet and temperature on monarch butterfly wing morphology and flight ability. *Journal of Insect Conservation*, 24(6), 961-975.
- Stairs, G. R. (1966). Transmission of virus in tent caterpillar populations. *The Canadian Entomologist*, 98(10), 1100-1104.
- Steele, T., & Bjørnson, S. (2019). Effects of microsporidiosis and food availability on the two-spotted lady beetle, *Adalia bipunctata* L., and convergent lady beetle, *Hippodamia convergens* guérin-méneville. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 161, 7-13.



- Steele, T., Singer, R. D., & Bjørnson, S. (2020). Effects of food availability on microsporidiosis and alkaloid production in the two-spotted lady beetle, *Adalia bipunctata* L. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 175, 107443.
- Sutton, A., & Tardif, J. (2007). Dendrochronological reconstruction of forest tent caterpillar outbreaks in time and space, western Manitoba, Canada. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, 37, 1643-1657.
- Teder, T., Vellau, H., & Tammaru, T. (2014). Age and size at maturity: A quantitative review of diet-induced reaction norms in insects. *Evolution*, 68, 3217-3228.
- Thomson, H. M. (1958). The effect of a microsporidian parasite on the development, reproduction, and mortality of the spruce budworm, *Choristoneura fumiferana* (Clem.). *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 36(4), 499-511.
- Thomson, H. M. (1959). A microsporidian parasite of the forest tent caterpillar *Malacosoma disstria* Hbn. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 37(3), 217-221.
- Thomson, H. M. (1960). The possible control of a budworm infestation by a microsporidian disease. *Canada Department of Agriculture Bi-monthly Progress Report*, 16(4), 1.
- Trudeau, M., Mauffette, Y., Rochefort, S., Han, E., & Bauce, E. (2010). Impact of host tree on forest tent caterpillar performance and offspring overwintering mortality. *Environmental Entomology*, 39(2), 498-504.
- van Frankenhuyzen, K., & Liu, Y. (2016). Infection by *Nosema fumiferanae* (Microsporidia: Nosematidae) and feeding on previous-year's foliage do not interact in affecting late instars of the spruce budworm (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae). *Canadian Entomologist*, 148(2), 163.

- Van Huis, A., Woldewahid, G., Toleubayev, K., & Van Der Werf, W. (2008). Relationships between food quality and fitness in the desert locust, *Schistocerca gregaria*, and its distribution over habitats on the red sea coastal plain of Sudan. *Entomologia Experimentalis Et Applicata*, 127(2), 144-156.
- Weiser J. (1998). Pathogens of the gypsy moth in Central Europe: host range and interactions. In: McManus ML, Liebhold AM, (Eds). *Proceedings: Population Dynamics, Impacts, and Integrated Management of Forest Defoliating Insects*. (pp. 322–333). General Technical Report NE-247. USDA Forest Service.
- Wilson, G. G. (1977). Effects of the microsporidia *Nosema disstriae* and *Pleistophora schubergi* on the survival of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae). *The Canadian Entomologist*, 109, 1021-1022.
- Wilson, G. G. (1983). A dosing technique and the effects of sub-lethal doses of *Nosema fumiferanae* (Microsporida) on its host the spruce budworm, *Choristoneura fumiferana*. *Parasitology*, 87(3), 371-376.
- Wilson, G. G. (1984). Pathogenicity of *Nosema disstriae*, *Pleistophora schubergi* and *Vairimorpha necatrix* (Microsporidia) to larvae of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria*. *Zeitschrift Für Parasitenkunde*, 70(6), 763-767.
- Zhang, X., Li, X., & Zhang, X. (2012). Effect of microsporidia on adult *Ancylis sativa* Liu and *Carpocapsa nipponensis* Matsumura. *Journal of Northwest Agriculture and Forestry University*, 40(3): 135-140.

### **Chapter 3 – Effects of larval host and microsporidian infection on wing area of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* Hübner (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae).**

#### **Abstract**

Host affiliation and entomopathogenic infections play a major role in shaping population dynamics of the forest tent caterpillar (FTC), *Malacosoma disstria* Hübner (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae). Both factors have been subject of extensive studies, but the interaction between plant phytochemicals and entomopathogenic infections has received limited attention. In two separate laboratory studies, we investigated the effects of larval diet and microsporidian infection on FTC wing area. Larvae were reared on trembling aspen, *Populus tremuloides* Michx (Malpighiales: Salicaceae), sugar maple, *Acer saccharum* Marshall (Sapindales: Sapindaceae), or an artificial standard diet. Natural levels of microsporidian infection were assessed through microscopy and categorized as none, low, or high depending on the number of spores counted. Wing area (mm<sup>2</sup>) of adult moths was assessed as a measure of body size. High microsporidian infection was linked to reduced moth wing area, but there was no effect of infection on the probability of wing malformations. Further evidence is provided on the effects of larval host plant on FTC life history traits; FTC reared on fresh maple foliage were significantly smaller and had a higher probability of wing malformation than FTC reared on fresh aspen or artificial diet. No differences were observed in the severity of infection (spore load) as result of larval diet. Forest tent caterpillar from Ontario displayed significantly higher spore concentration than insects from Alberta, suggesting populations from Alberta and Ontario may be at different stages in the population cycle.

#### **Introduction**

It is now established that population dynamics of phytophagous insects are affected by the quality of the host (Boggs, 1992; Roff, 2009; Scriber & Slansky, 1981). Plant host affiliation is dictated by

differences in nutritional value and morphological and chemical defenses of plants, which can alter the fitness of herbivorous insects (Bernays & Chapman, 2007; Schoonhoven et al., 2005), as well as their susceptibility to entomopathogens (Cory & Hoover, 2006). For example, the corn earworm, *Helicoverpa zea* Boddie (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae), displays greater resistance to the nucleopolyhedrovirus (NPV) *Baculovirus heliothis* (Caudovirales: Baculoviridae) when reared on upland cotton, *Gossypium hirsutum* Linnaeus (Malvales: Malvaceae), compared to tomato, *Solanum lycopersicum* Linnaeus (Solanales: Solanaceae), or artificial diet (Forschler et al., 1992). Here, we examine the potential contributions of host affiliation (bottom-up), entomopathogenic infections (top-down) and their interaction on life history traits of an outbreaking forest lepidopteran, the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* Hübner (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae).

The forest tent caterpillar (FTC) is a gregarious lepidopteran insect native to North America, and a major defoliator of deciduous hardwood trees (Fitzgerald, 1995). The forest tent caterpillar is phenologically synchronized with its preferred hosts (Gray & Ostaff, 2012) and it obtains all its nutrients through larval feeding, as the adults are short lived and lack functional mouthparts (Fitzgerald, 1995). Dietary effects of different larval hosts translate into adult life history traits (Boggs, 1992). Forest tent caterpillars that feed on trembling aspen, *Populus tremuloides* Michx (Malpighiales: Salicaceae), as larvae have higher fecundity and larger eggs than FTC reared on sugar maple, *Acer saccharum* Marshall (Sapindales: Sapindaceae) (Trudeau et al., 2010). This may be due to lower sugar and higher secondary metabolite (phenolic compounds and tannins) concentrations in sugar maple, as compared to trembling aspen (Lorenzetti, 1993). Host phytochemistry is also linked to changes in population and outbreak dynamics in FTC (Donaldson & Lindroth, 2008). For example, in Québec, FTC outbreaks occur more frequently in trembling aspen compared to sugar maple forests (Cooke & Lorenzetti, 2006).

Larval diet can also affect the trade-off between reproduction and dispersal in FTC moths. Larvae fed artificial diet *ad libitum* have higher wing loading compared to foliage-fed FTC (Evenden et al.

2015a). Moreover, the protein-carbohydrate ratios in artificial diets alter resource allocation to reproduction (Colasurdo et al., 2009). Larvae reared on high carbohydrate diets allocate more resources to somatic tissues compared to reproductive tissues (ovaries), whereas larvae fed diets with equal or higher protein-to-carbohydrate content allocate resources to reproductive tissues and egg development. The allometric relationship between wing area and body weight in FTC is stronger for larvae that feed on fresh aspen foliage than on artificial diet (Evenden et al. 2015a), but the addition of 1% lyophilized trembling aspen to artificial diet resulted in a loss of this allometric relationship (Chapter 2). It is clear that host affiliation plays a major role in dictating population dynamics of FTC, however, other factors, such as climate, population density, and natural enemies may also play a role and interact with larval diet to impact population cycling.

Microsporidia are unicellular eukaryotic parasites that cause chronic disease in insects (Becnel & Andreadis, 1999). Forest tent caterpillars are often naturally infected with the microsporidian pathogen *Nosema disstriae* (Dissociodihaplophasida: Nosematidae) (Thomson, 1959), however, a few other species in the genera *Pleistophora* (Wilson, 1977b), *Vairimorpha* (Wilson, 1984), and *Thelohania* (Smirnov, 1968) cause disease in FTC. Severe microsporidian infection in FTC causes larval mortality (Wilson, 1977b; Wilson, 1984), whereas sublethal infection is associated with delayed development time, reduced weight, heavy spore concentration in the silk glands, and changes in the allometric relationship between adult weight and wing area (Chapter 2; Wilson, 1984). High microsporidian infection rates of FTC occur in established populations at high densities (Fitzgerald 1995), but not necessarily in new populations at high densities (Jones & Evenden 2008). This suggests that microsporidia may influence population dynamics of FTC.

To our knowledge, only one study has explored the potential interaction between larval diet and microsporidian infection in FTC (Chapter 2). This study utilized qualitative and quantitative manipulations of artificial diets and did not assess possible interactions with fresh foliage from host

trees. The study found no significant alteration of FTC susceptibility to *N. disstria* infection under restricted nutritional availability or modified larval diets. There is, however, an interaction between larval diet and disease expression caused by *Bacillus thuringiensis* var *Kurstaki* (Bacillales: Bacillaceae) (*Btk*) in FTC. Larval mortality from *Btk* is greater when larvae are fed sugar maple compared to trembling aspen (Kouassi et al., 2001). This suggests that the phytochemistry of a secondary host (sugar maple) contributes to the pathogenicity of *Btk*. Tritrophic interactions among entomopathogens, FTC, and their larval host, may depend on the type and level of entomopathogen infection. The current experiment assesses the interaction between larval diet and microsporidian infection in FTC when reared on fresh trembling aspen, sugar maple foliage, or artificial diet.

## **Materials and Methods**

Two experiments were conducted to test the hypothesis that sublethal microsporidian infection of FTC larvae interacts with larval diet to influence moth size, as measured by wing area. Experiments were conducted in the Evenden (2014) and Flaherty (2018) labs using insects sourced in both Alberta and Ontario.

### Caterpillar rearing

#### *2014 experiment*

Egg masses from both Ontario and Alberta were used in the experiment. Ontario egg masses were collected in the winter of 2013-14 by the Great Lakes Forestry Centre, ON from two separate FTC populations, one near Dryden, ON (49.7801°N, 92.8370°W) and one near Kenora, ON (49.7670°N, 94.4894°W). Alberta egg masses were collected near Peace River (N 57° 20.503'W 117° 31.921'). Egg masses were stored in paper bags at 4°C until use. All egg masses were washed in a 5% sodium hypochlorite solution for 2 minutes, rinsed under water for 5 minutes, and washed again in a 0.05%

bleach solution. On 20 May 2014, egg masses were placed individually in Petri dishes (100 x 15mm) and held under ambient light and temperature (~22°C). Upon hatching, 20 egg masses from the Dryden and Alberta populations and 10 egg masses from the Kenora population were selected for testing. To control for larval genetics, half of the larvae from each egg mass was assigned to diet treatments on 23 May, 2014 of either fresh aspen foliage, or artificial diet (Addy 1969). Fresh aspen foliage was obtained as needed from trees at several sites in south Edmonton throughout the experiment. Foliage was used within 3 days of collection and was held at 4°C until use. Before feeding, leaves were sterilized by soaking branches in a 0.06% sodium hypochlorite solution for 5 minutes and rinsed in water. The branches were then air dried and placed under a UV light for 10 minutes on each side. Larvae were reared in Petri dishes (100 x 15mm) and food was provided *ad libitum*. Old food was removed at each feeding. To accommodate feeding of late larval instars, larvae were moved on 2 June, 2014 to larger transparent containers (4-6 L). Upon pupation, pupae were transferred to individual containers (100 ml) to allow moth eclosion. Moths were separated by sex and frozen prior to dissection to determine microsporidian spore load and wing area measurements (see below).

### *2018 experiment*

Forest tent caterpillar egg masses were collected from trembling aspen stands near Sault Ste. Marie, ON (46.5136°N, 84.3358°W) on 2-3 May, 2018 and shipped to Edmonton, AB in a refrigerated container. Egg masses hatched during the journey, so it was impossible to distinguish and isolate related individuals. On 10 May 2018, FTC larvae were haphazardly assigned to replicates within diet treatments. Twenty-two replicates of 20 larvae were reared on fresh aspen foliage, 9 replicates of 20 larvae on fresh sugar maple foliage, and 20 replicates of 30-50 larvae on a modified Addy artificial diet, which were reduced to 20 individuals per replicate on 15 May 2018 (Addy 1969, Appendix C). For foliar diets, fresh aspen was collected at different locations in central Alberta to ensure genetic diversity, and fresh maple was collected from a single tree at 10958 85 Ave, Edmonton, AB. The lack of genetic diversity in maple

foliage was due to the lack of available trees in the area. Fresh foliage was collected using pole pruners and stored in coolers containing water saturated floral foam blocks and ice packs until transport to the laboratory. Leaves were sterilized by soaking branches in a 0.06% sodium hypochlorite solution for 5 minutes and rinsed in water. The branches were then air dried and placed under a UV light for 10 minutes on each side. Larvae in artificial diet treatments were reared in 177 ml plastic cups containing approximately 85 ml of diet. Larvae from the aspen and maple foliage diet treatments were reared in 473 ml containers, because extra space was needed to house floral picks in which foliage were placed. Diets were provided *ad libitum*; fresh foliage was replaced every 2-3 days, and artificial diet was replaced every 5-7 days. Caterpillars were reared under laboratory conditions in a Caron growth chamber at 22°C, 55% humidity, 16L:8D photoperiod. Dead larvae and frass were removed weekly, and containers were wiped down with 70% ethanol. Upon pupation, pupae were transferred to individual cups to allow moth eclosion. Moths were separated by sex, checked for microsporidian infection status and load, and dissected for wing area measurements (see below).

#### Wing Area Measurements

In the 2014 experiment, the right forewing and the right hindwing of each moth were carefully removed and glued onto a white piece of paper. The paper was covered by a clear plastic sheet cover and scanned at 118.1 pixels/cm (300 PPI) in JPEG format. ImageJ software (1.34s United States National Institute of Health) was used to process the wings into a binary black and white image to determine wing area in mm<sup>2</sup>. To obtain total wing area, the two wing measurements were added together. In the 2018 experiment, both pairs of wings from each moth were assessed. To compare the results with data analyzed from 2014, the total wing area from the 2018 experiment was divided by two.



### Microsporidia Infection Assessment

Forest tent caterpillar adults were assessed for microsporidian infection status and infection load. The abdomen of adult moths was removed and crushed with a pestle in a microcentrifuge tube (1.5ml) containing 500  $\mu$ l of dH<sub>2</sub>O. The solution was vortexed for 5 seconds and 25  $\mu$ l of liquid was pipetted onto a microscope slide. Ten fields of view at 400x were examined for the presence of microsporidian infection. The moths were assessed as infected (Y) or uninfected (N) based on the presence or absence of microsporidia spores. The total number of spores in the examined area was counted to assess "infection load" (0 = None, 1-100 = Low, 100+ = High).

### Statistical Analyses 2014 Experiment

Not all moths were assessed for microsporidian infection, therefore, the entire dataset (n = 860) could only be used to explore the effects of diet, origin, and their interaction on wing area. Three outliers were removed from the dataset to accommodate model fit. A subset of the moths for which microsporidian infection was determined (n = 495) was used to assess the impact of sex, diet, and origin on microsporidian infection load (spore nuclear division within the host), as well as the effect of microsporidian infection and its interaction with diet and origin on total wing area. Wing measurements in 2014 were only conducted on those individuals with full wing development. Models included egg mass nested within origin as random effect. All analyses were conducted in R Studio version 1.0.136 (2018) with a significance level of 0.05 (Table 3-1).

#### *Wing Area - Diet and Origin*

Given the morphological difference between male and female FTC moths, each sex was analyzed separately. Two Linear Mixed-Effect Models (LMMs) were used to explore the effects of Diet, Origin, and their interaction on the total wing area. Residual normality and homoscedasticity were met. Type III Analysis of Variance with Satterthwaite's approximation was used to detect significance for both

models, as well as to estimate F-values and residual degrees of freedom. Given the interaction between Diet and Origin in both models, a pair-wise comparison was computed using the emmeans package (Lenth, 2020) with a Kenward-Roger approximation method for degrees of freedom and a Tukey p-value adjustment.

### *Wing Area - Infection*

Two Linear Mixed-Effect Models (LMMs) were used to explore the effects of infection and its interaction with Diet and Origin on total wing area of male and female FTC moths. Residual normality and homoscedasticity were met. Not all moths were assessed for microsporidian infection; only the insects that were graded for infection (n = 211 females, n = 284 males) were used in the analyses. Subsequent models had infection load (None: 0 spores count, Low: 1-100 spores count, High: 101+ spores count) as an independent variable instead of infection incidence (Y/N) to understand the effects of spore concentration on wing area. Non-significant interaction effects were removed from models using ANOVA hypothesis testing. Type II Analysis of Variance with Satterthwaite's approximation was used to detect significance, as well as to estimate F-values and residuals degree of freedom. Estimated Marginal Means (EMMs) with Tukey method p-value adjustments were used to identify differences in wing area by infection load in the second series of models.

### *Infection*

Infected moths were separated by infection level as low (1-100 spores) and high (> 100 spores) to determine the effects of Diet, Sex, Origin, and their interaction on infection load in adult FTC. A generalized linear mixed-effects model (GLMM) for binary outcomes was used. Overdispersion, Pearson  $\chi^2$  Goodness of Fit, and Likelihood Ratio tests indicated the model fit the data. A type II Wald  $\chi^2$  test was used to detect significance and Estimated Marginal Means (EMMs) with a Tukey method p-value adjustment were compared to identify significant differences.

## Statistical Analysis 2018 Experiment

In the experiment conducted in 2018, several individuals emerged with malformed wings that presented as outliers in the data frame. Frequency curves of the dataset, alongside a visual inspection of the specimens, were used to identify malformed wings (females  $< 100\text{mm}^2$ , males  $< 70\text{mm}^2$ , Appendix F). Individuals with malformed wings were removed from the dataset and analyzed separately. All models included repeat number (individual container) as random effect. All analyses were conducted in R Studio version 1.0.136 (2018) with a significance level of 0.05 (Table 3-3).

### *Wing Area*

Forest tent caterpillar moth wing area was analyzed separately for males and females. Only individuals with normal wings (females  $\geq 100\text{mm}^2$ , males  $\geq 70\text{mm}^2$ ) were included in the models. Two Linear Mixed-Effects Models (LMMs) were used to explore the effects of Diet, Infection, and their interaction on the total wing area. Residual normality and homoscedasticity were met. No significant interactions were found, and the models were simplified by ANOVA hypothesis testing. Type II Analysis of Variance with Satterthwaite's approximation was used to detect significance, as well as to estimate F-values and residuals degree of freedom. Estimated Marginal Means (EMMs) with a Tukey method p-value adjustment were compared to identify significant differences among diet treatments. Subsequent models had infection load (None: 0 spores count, Low: 1-100 spores count, High: 101+ spores count) as an independent variable instead of infection incidence (Y/N) to understand the effects of spore concentration on wing area. The models passed validation tests, and their residuals were normally distributed. Type II Analysis of Variance with Satterthwaite's approximation was used to detect significance, as well as to estimate F-values and residual degrees of freedom.

### *Malformed Wings*

The prevalence of malformed wings in moths in the 2018 data set was analyzed using a generalized linear mixed-effects model (GLMM) for binary outcomes. The presence of malformed wings

(Y/N) was the dependent variable and Diet, Sex, Infection, and their interactions were the independent variables. Overdispersion, Pearson  $\chi^2$  Goodness of Fit, and Likelihood Ratio tests indicated the model satisfied the data. A type II Wald  $\chi^2$  test was used to detect significance. Subsequent models had infection load (None: 0 spores count, Low: 1-100 spores count, High: 101+ spores count) as an independent variable instead of infection incidence (Y/N) to understand the effects of spore concentration on wing malformation. Overdispersion, Pearson  $\chi^2$  Goodness of Fit, and Likelihood Ratio tests indicated the model fit the data. A type II Wald  $\chi^2$  test was used to detect significance. Estimated Marginal Means (EMMs) with a Tukey method p-value adjustment were compared to identify significant differences among diet treatments.

### *Infection Load*

Infected moths were separated by infection level as low (1-100 spores) and high (> 100 spores). To determine the effects of Diet, Sex, and their interaction on infection load in adult FTC, a generalized linear mixed-effects model (GLMM) for binary outcomes was used. Overdispersion, Pearson  $\chi^2$  Goodness of Fit, and Likelihood Ratio tests indicated the model satisfied the data. A type II Wald  $\chi^2$  test was used to detect significance.

## **Results**

### Wing Area (2014)

#### *Diet and Origin*

The interaction between Diet and Origin affected wing area in both male ( $F_{2,467.6} = 5.552$ ,  $p = 0.004$ ) and female ( $F_{2,357.4} = 4.601$ ,  $p = 0.011$ ) moths. Male moths from AB that were reared on artificial diet developed significantly larger wings ( $t_{481} = 3.881$ ,  $p = 0.002$ ) than aspen-fed male moths from AB. Comparable significant results are seen in male moths from Dryden, Ontario ( $t_{383} = 3.864$ ,  $p = 0.002$ ), but

not for male moths from Kenora, Ontario ( $t_{484} = 0.812$ ,  $p = 0.965$ ) (Figure 3-1). Similarly, female moths from AB that were fed artificial diet developed significantly larger wings ( $t_{363} = 3.418$ ,  $p = 0.009$ ) than aspen-fed female moths from AB. Comparable significant results occur in female moths from Dryden, Ontario ( $t_{304} = 5.035$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ), but not in female moths from Kenora, Ontario ( $t_{357} = 0.516$ ,  $p = 0.996$ ) (Figure 3-2).

### *Infection*

Infected individuals had smaller wing area in both male ( $F_{1,203.6} = 12.270$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ) and female ( $F_{1,210.8} = 7.096$ ,  $p = 0.008$ ) moths than uninfected moths (Figure 3-3). Wing area was significantly affected by microsporidian infection load in both male ( $F_{2,225.8} = 6.177$ ,  $p = 0.002$ ) and female ( $F_{2,199.4} = 6.891$ ,  $p = 0.001$ ) moths (Figure 3-4). Uninfected male moths had significantly larger wings than infected males at low ( $t_{281} = 3.230$ ,  $p = 0.004$ ) and high ( $t_{250} = 2.559$ ,  $p = 0.030$ ) levels of infection. No statistical difference in wing area was detected between male moths with low or high infection levels ( $t_{283} = -0.341$ ,  $p = 0.938$ ). Uninfected female moths had wings that were significantly bigger than those of females with high spore loads ( $t_{206} = 3.596$ ,  $p = 0.001$ ), but not low spore loads ( $t_{191} = 1.130$ ,  $p = 0.497$ ) females. Furthermore, wings from female moths with low infection were statistically bigger than those of females with high infection ( $t_{211} = 2.469$ ,  $p = 0.038$ ).

### Infection (2014)

The spore load of FTC moths was affected by both Sex ( $\chi^2 = 9.071$ ,  $p = 0.003$ ) and Origin ( $\chi^2 = 13.976$ ,  $p = 0.001$ ), but not Diet ( $\chi^2 = 0.317$ ,  $p = 0.573$ ) (Figure 3-5). Females were statistically more likely than males to be heavily infected ( $\chi^2 = 9.071$ ,  $p = 0.003$ ). Furthermore, Alberta moths had a lower spore load than FTC from either site in Ontario, Dryden ( $Z = -3.734$ ,  $p = 0.001$ ) and Kenora ( $Z = -3.063$ ,  $p = 0.006$ ). There was no statistical difference, however, in microsporidia spore concentration between moths from the two sites in Ontario ( $Z = 0.462$ ,  $p = 0.832$ ).

### Wing Area (2018)

In the 2018 experiment, microsporidian infection did not affect the wing size of male ( $F_{1,48.3} = 0.149$ ,  $p = 0.701$ ) or female ( $F_{1,160} = 0.474$ ,  $p = 0.492$ ) FTC moths (Figure 3-6). There was, however, a statistical effect of larval diet on wing area for both male ( $F_{2,34.7} = 78.078$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ) and female ( $F_{2,160} = 40.098$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ) moths (Figure 3-7). Wings of FTC adults that were reared on fresh maple foliage were significantly smaller than male ( $t_{40.5} = -4.960$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ) and female ( $t_{53.7} = -6.085$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ) moths reared on the artificial diet, and males ( $t_{34.2} = -11.883$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ) and females ( $t_{54.3} = -8.834$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ) moths reared on fresh aspen. Furthermore, moths reared on fresh aspen developed the largest wing area in both males and females, which were statistically larger than the wings of male ( $t_{37.7} = 7.935$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ) and female ( $t_{31.4} = 4.655$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ) moths reared on the artificial diet. There was no statistical difference of microsporidian infection load (None, Low, High) on wing area in either male ( $F_{2,79.1} = 0.154$ ,  $p = 0.856$ ) or female ( $F_{2,159} = 0.221$ ,  $p = 0.802$ ) moths (Figure 3-8).

### Malformed Wings (2018)

Females of FTC were statistically more likely ( $\chi^2 = 7.152$ ,  $p = 0.007$ ) to develop malformed wings than males, regardless of infection or diet (Figure 3-9). Males had malformed wings in 14.1% of cases ( $n = 29$ ,  $N = 205$ ), while 23.4% of females had malformed wings ( $n = 50$ ,  $N = 214$ ). Wing malformation was affected by larval diet ( $\chi^2 = 8.158$ ,  $p = 0.017$ ). Larvae reared on fresh maple (FM) developed into moths with malformed wings in 30.9% of cases ( $n = 25$ ,  $N = 81$ ), compared to only 13.8% of moths that developed from larvae reared on fresh aspen (FA,  $Z = 2.785$ ,  $p = 0.015$ ,  $n = 21$ ,  $N = 152$ ). Larvae reared on the artificial diet developed into moths with malformed wings in 17.7% of individuals ( $n = 33$ ,  $N = 186$ ) and did not differ statistically from larvae reared on maple ( $Z = -2.167$ ,  $p = 0.077$ ) or aspen ( $Z = 0.831$ ,  $p = 0.684$ ).

Although no statistical difference ( $Z = -2.330$ ,  $p = 0.182$ ) was found in the prevalence of malformed wings between uninfected and infected moths fed on fresh maple, a biological trend is visible. Infected moths reared on fresh maple produced malformed wings in 40.8% of cases ( $n = 20$ ,  $N = 49$ ), while uninfected moths produced malformed wings in 15.6% of cases ( $n = 5$ ,  $N = 32$ ). No statistical difference in the incidence of wing malformation was found between infected and uninfected individuals fed on fresh aspen or the synthetic diet.

### Infection (2018)

Sex ( $\chi^2 = 0.580$ ,  $p = 0.446$ ) and Diet ( $\chi^2 = 3.019$ ,  $p = 0.221$ ) did not affect the spore load in FTC moths (Figure 3-10). No significant difference in infection load was detected among larvae fed the different diets, but a clear trend is visible. Twenty six percent of the FTC fed on the artificial diet had a high spore load ( $n = 18$ ,  $N = 69$ ), compared to 42.2% ( $n = 35$ ,  $N = 83$ ) for those fed fresh aspen and 40.8% ( $n = 20$ ,  $N = 49$ ) for those fed fresh maple.

### **Discussion**

Experiments comparing diets of fresh foliage to artificial diet in both 2014 and 2018 illustrate that moth size was not affected by an interaction between diet and microsporidian infection. These findings coincide with previous work on FTC that illustrates separate effects but no interaction effect of diet and microsporidian infection on adult life history traits in this species (Chapter 2). Similarly, there was no interaction between diet quality and infection with *N. fumiferanae* on spruce budworm pupal mass, although diet and infection factors alone influenced life history traits (van Frankenhuyzen & Li, 2016). In contrast, supplementation of the allelochemical xanthotoxin to larval diet significantly delayed mortality by microsporidian infection in the cabbage looper, *Trichoplusia ni* Hübner (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) (Carloye et al., 1998). Moreover, Smirnoff (1967) showed that several plants extract

significantly reduce susceptibility of the ugly-nest caterpillar, *Archips cerasivorana* Fitch (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae), to microsporidian infection (*Nosema* genus). Among the tested compounds, onion extract was especially successful at inhibiting infection (Smirnoff, 1967), however, the same extract had no impact on the susceptibility of the cabbage looper to infection with *Vairimorpha* sp. (Carloye et al., 1998). These studies suggest that some secondary chemicals may present antiparasitic activity against microsporidia, but the results are equivocal, and the mechanisms are still largely unknown. Future studies should determine if there is an interaction between larval diet and microsporidian infection that influences mortality of FTC.

In our study, FTC wing area was affected by infection status in the 2014 but not the 2018 experiment. Uninfected male and female moths had wings that were significantly larger than heavily infected moths in 2014. Wing area of lightly infected moths was intermediate between uninfected and heavily infected moths. The probability of wing malformation, however, was not affected by microsporidian infection, confirming previous findings (Chapter 2). Microsporidian infection causes reduced wing size and/or wing malformations in other adult insects. The desert locust, *Schistocerca gregaria* Forsskål (Orthoptera: Acrididae), displays reduced wing size when infected with spores of *Paranosema (Nosema) locustae* (Microsporidia: Nosematidae) (Tounou, 2007). Increased prevalence of wing malformations is observed when the melanopline grasshopper, *Dichroplus maculipennis* Blanchard (Orthoptera: Acrididae) is infected with *P. locustae* (Mariottini & Lange, 2014). Fujii & Tamashiro (1972) reported alterations in wing holding position and damaged muscle tissues in the Oriental Fruit Fly, *Bactrocera dorsalis* Hendel (Diptera: Tephritidae), when infected with the microsporidian *N. tephrititae* (Microsporidia: Nosematidae). Interestingly, even the parasitoid wasp *Pediobius foveolatus* Crawford (Hymenoptera: Eulophidae) presents an increased probability of wing malformation when parasitizing Mexican bean beetles, *Epilachna varivestis* (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae), infected with spores of *N. epilachnae* (Microsporidia: Nosematidae) (Own & Brooks, 1986).



In the Lepidoptera, the effect of microsporidian infection on wing area is inconsistent. Wing area of the moth *Ancylis sativa* Liu (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae) is significantly reduced with increasing microsporidian spore load (Zhang et al., 2012). On the contrary, wing area of the large aspen tortrix, *Choristoneura conflictana* Walker (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae), is not directly affected by microsporidian infection (Jones & Evenden, 2008), but infection interferes with the body size-fecundity relationship, suggesting that infected individuals cannot live up to their reproductive potential (Evenden et al., 2006). It is important to note, however, that the large aspen tortrix experiment (Jones & Evenden, 2008) was conducted using moths captured in pheromone baited traps, which might bias against sampling heavily infected individuals. In our previous work (Chapter 2), there was no statistical difference in wing area of infected and uninfected FTC moths, but the allometric relationship between wing area (mm<sup>2</sup>) and body weight (mg) was lost. In the initial experiment (Chapter 2), FTC was inoculated with *N. distria* spores at the third larval instar, whereas larvae were naturally infected in the current experiment. Infection later in insect development may decrease susceptibility to microsporidian infection in FTC (Wilson, 1984). Variation in infection time, however, cannot account for the lack of statistical difference in wing area between naturally infected and uninfected FTC in the 2018 experiment. Moths had relatively lower spore loads in the 2018 experiment compared to the 2014 experiment, which might have resulted in less impact of infection on adult wing size in 2018.

Wing area as measure of body size in Lepidoptera, is often correlated with fecundity (Evenden et al., 2006). Wing area can also reflect dispersal potential (Hill et al., 1999) and population quality (Hoffmann et al., 2002). It is therefore an important parameter to analyze in defoliators that undergo cyclical changes in population density, as it may help diagnose population health and outbreak stage. This is especially true for capital-breeding species that have fully developed eggs at moth emergence, like FTC (Boggs, 1981). All the nutrient acquisition occurs in the larval stage which can lead to trade-offs in resource allocation to adult life history traits (Jervis et al., 2005). For this reason, wing area is best

considered within an allometric relationship to assess resource allocation to dispersal compared to reproduction. The evolutionary trade-off between reproductive traits (ie: body mass) and dispersal potential (ie: wing area) that is depicted by the allometric relationship in FTC (Evenden et al. 2015a) could be a more informative measure of population health. Furthermore, FTC fed on a carbohydrate-biased artificial diet allocate more resources to somatic tissue than reproductive tissue (ovaries) (Colasurdo et al., 2009), suggesting diet composition plays a major role in dictating evolutionary trade-offs. Microsporidian infection of FTC (Chapter 2) altered the allometric relationship between moth body mass (mg) and wing area (mm<sup>2</sup>). The reduced wing area observed in infected FTC in the 2014 experiment could lead to lower dispersal potential (Hill et al., 1999), as observed in other Lepidoptera (Eveleigh et al., 2007).

Microsporidian infection has other equivocal impacts on Lepidoptera wings than just size. More female spotted stem borers, *Chilo partellus* Swinhoe (Lepidoptera: Crambidae), eclose with malformed wings after inoculation with *Nosema maruca* (Microsporidia: Nosematidae) (Ogwang & Odindo, 1993). Wing malformation seems to depend on the timing of infection. Early inoculation with *Nosema* of the sugarcane borer, *Diatraea saccharalis* Fabricius (Lepidoptera: Crambidae), in the first instar stage results in subsequent wing malformation, but inoculation at the third instar does not cause wing malformation (Simões et al., 2015). In the 2018 experiment, no significant difference was found in the proportion of insects with malformed wings between infected and uninfected FTC. Similar results have also been shown in previous findings (Chapter 2), in which the timing of the infection was delayed until third larval instar. This supports the conclusion that the presence of malformed wings in FTC is not directly related to microsporidian infection.

Larval diet influenced FTC wing size and the likelihood of wing malformation. Nutritional composition and resource availability of larval diet is known to affect resource allocation in Lepidoptera. For example, partial food deprivation in the monarch butterfly, *Danaus plexippus* Linnaeus

(Lepidoptera: Nymphalidae), causes a significant reduction in wing area (Johnson et al., 2014).

Diminished larval nutrition causes reduced pupal mass (Evenden et al. 2015b) and wing area in FTC and alters the allometric relationship between wing area and body weight (Chapter 2). Forest tent caterpillars also allocate more resources to somatic tissue than reproduction (ovaries) when reared on a higher carbohydrate-based diet. The opposite is true when a higher protein-based diet or a balanced carbohydrate-protein diet are used (Colasurdo et al., 2009).

Wing morphology and area can also vary with larval host and the quantity and quality of nutrition. In the 2018 experiment, FTC reared on fresh maple foliage had significantly smaller wings than larvae reared on trembling aspen. Previous studies report a large effect of larval diet on FTC fitness. For example, FTC larvae fed trembling aspen develop significantly faster, have higher fecundity and increased egg length and weight than larvae reared on sugar maple (Lorenzetti et al. 1999; Nicol et al., 1997; Trudeau et al., 2010). Moreover, FTC larvae prefer to feed on trembling aspen than sugar maple when provided a choice (Panzuto et al., 2001), which may be due to more sugar and less phenolic and tannin defense compounds in trembling aspen than sugar maple (Lorenzetti, 1993). Host affiliation appears to play a major role in dictating FTC life history traits, development time, and, potentially, population dynamics. This might explain the higher frequency of FTC outbreaks in trembling aspen than sugar maple forests in Québec (Cooke & Lorenzetti, 2006).

Moth size was differentially affected by the artificial diet in the 2014 and 2018 experiments. In 2014, moths reared on artificial diet had larger wings than the foliage-fed moths. Whereas, in 2018 FTC reared on trembling aspen had larger wings than larvae reared on sugar maple and the artificial diet. Similarly, Colasurdo et al., (2009) observed higher FTC body size when larvae were reared on fresh trembling aspen compared to larvae reared on artificial diet. Artificial diets are usually considered nutritionally superior to fresh foliage, as they are formulated to offer optimal nutritional value to insects. For example, the tobacco cutworm, *Spodoptera litura* Fabricius (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae), has

increased survival and reproductive potential when reared on artificial diet compared to its natural host, the castor bean, *Ricinus communis* Linnaeus (Malpighiales: Euphorbiaceae) (Gupta et al., 2005). The Asiatic rice borer, *Chilo suppressalis* Walker (Lepidoptera: Crambidae), has faster development and heavier pupae when reared on an artificial diet compared to its preferred host, Asian rice *Oryza sativa* Linnaeus (Poales: Poaceae) (Han et al., 2012). More recently, a study on the Redbacked Cutworm, *Euxoa ochrogaster* Guenée (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae), and the Pale Western Cutworm, *Agrotis orthogonia* Morrison (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae), showed that insects develop faster and have higher pupal weight when reared on artificial diet compared to three natural hosts from different plant families (Batallas & Evenden, 2019). Foliage presents non-ingestible compounds and secondary metabolites, which may negatively affect nutrient uptake by the insect and could explain our 2014 results. The supplementation of phenolic glycosides from aspen trees to an artificial diet reduced larval development of the gypsy moths (Lindroth & Weisbrod, 1991). Artificial diet supplemented with 1% lyophilized trembling aspen leads to decreased cocoon weight, reduced wing area, higher probability of wing malformation, and delayed overall development time of FTC (Chapter 2).

The severity of microsporidian infection varied with FTC source populations. In the 2014 experiment, Alberta moths were less likely to be highly infected than moths from both Ontario populations. This could indicate that populations are in different stages of the outbreak population cycle (Anderson & May, 1980; Briggs & Godfray, 1995; Jones & Evenden, 2008; Régnière & Nealis, 2008; van Frankenhuyzen et al., 2007), as high infection levels are usually linked to high population densities (Thomson, 1960; Wilson, 1977a). Another explanation is that the microsporidia-FTC interaction varies with different populations of the host, herbivore or pathogen. Future work should focus on molecular analysis of microsporidia spores from geographically distinct FTC populations. These results would help determine the driving mechanisms which dictate the different outbreaks duration between eastern and western Canada (Cooke et al., 2012; Sippell, 1962).

This study examined a potential interaction between larval diet and microsporidian infection on adult FTC size, as measured by wing area. We also assessed the effect of diet on the expression of microsporidian infection. Moths reared on the synthetic diet were less likely to have a high spore load as adults compared to those reared on either fresh trembling aspen or sugar maple foliage. This is likely attributed to the more favourable nutritional composition of artificial diets, against the biochemical composition of foliage, therefore suggesting the presence of a cost of resistance (Janmaat & Myers, 2005). Plant foliage presents several non-ingestible compounds and secondary metabolites, which may have negatively impaired FTC susceptibility to microsporidian infection. In contrast, there was no difference in spore load in individuals reared on either fresh foliage treatment in the 2018 experiment. This finding was surprising, as trembling aspen and sugar maple are known to affect FTC susceptibility to another entomopathogen, *Bacillus thuringiensis* var *kurstaki* (Bacillales: Bacillaceae) (*Btk*) (Kouassi et al., 2001). The effect of *Btk* infection is more detrimental to FTC larvae fed on sugar maple compared to larvae reared on trembling aspen (Kouassi et al., 2001). The mechanisms behind this process remain largely unknown, however, it is likely connected to host plant biochemistry. Trembling aspen is a nutritionally superior host for FTC as it has more sugars and less phenolic compounds and tannins than sugar maple (Lorenzetti, 1993). The discrepancy between the findings by Kouassi et al., (2001) and the current study suggests that sublethal effects from high pathogen pressure, as would be experienced with a commercial application of *Btk*, may be required to reveal any subtle interactions between larval diet and infection. Other studies on FTC tritrophic interactions need to be conducted to verify this hypothesis.

## Tables

*Table 3-1. List of models used for statistical analyses of 2014 data. Diet (Diet = artificial standard diet, Aspen = fresh trembling aspen foliage), Origin (AB = Alberta, OD = Ontario – Dryden, OK = Ontario – Kenora), Sex (M = Males, F = Females), Infection (N = Uninfected, Y = Infected), and Infection Load (None: 0 spores, Low: 1-100 spores, High: 101+ spores count per 10 fields of view at 400x magnification).*

<b>Response</b>	<b>Model</b>
Wing Area – Diet & Origin (Males)	glmer (Wings ~ Diet * Origin, random = (origin/eggmass))
Wing Area – Diet & Origin (Females)	glmer (Wings ~ Diet * Origin, random = (origin/eggmass))
Wing Area – Infection (Males)	glmer (Wings ~ Diet + Origin + Infection, random = (origin/eggmass))
Wing Area – Infection (Females)	glmer (Wings ~ Diet + Origin + Infection, random = (origin/eggmass))
Wing Area – Infection Load (Males)	glmer (Wings ~ Diet + Origin + Infection Load, random = (origin/eggmass))
Wing Area – Infection Load (Females)	glmer (Wings ~ Diet + Origin + Infection Load, random = (origin/eggmass))
Infection	glmer (Spore Load ~ Diet + Sex + Origin, random = (origin/eggmass))

Table 3-2. Population sizes (N) used for each analysis divided by Diet (Diet = artificial standard diet, Aspen = fresh trembling aspen foliage), Infection (N = Uninfected, Low: 1-100 spores, High: 101+ spores count per 10 fields of view at 400x magnification), and Origin (AB = Alberta, OD = Ontario – Dryden, OK = Ontario – Kenora).

Analysis	Diet		Infection		Origin		
	Standard Diet	Fresh Aspen	Uninfected	Infected	Alberta	Ontario Dryden	Ontario Kenora
Wing Area – Diet & Origin (Males)	285	207	NA	NA	185	223	84
Wing Area – Diet & Origin (Females)	212	156	NA	NA	172	141	55
Wing Area – Infection (Males)	185	99	167	117	87	141	56
				Low: 60			
Wing Area – Infection Load (Females)	134	77	123	88	76	99	36
				Low: 29			

Table 3-3. List of models used for statistical analyses of 2018 data. Diet (SD = standard diet, FA = fresh trembling aspen foliage, FM = fresh sugar maple foliage), Origin (Alberta, Ontario), Sex (M = Males, F = Females), Infection (N = Uninfected, Y = Infected), and Infection Load (None: 0 spores, Low: 1-100 spores, High: 101+ spores count per 10 fields of view at 400x magnification).

Response	Model
Wing Area (Males)	glmer (Wings ~ Diet + Infection, random = (Repeat))
Wing Area (Females)	glmer (Wings ~ Diet + Infection, random = (Repeat))
Wing Area (Males)	glmer (Wings ~ Diet + Infection Load, random = (Repeat))
Wing Area (Females)	glmer (Wings ~ Diet + Infection Load, random = (Repeat))
Wing Malformation	glmer (Wing Malformation ~ Diet + Infection + Sex, random = (Repeat))
Wing Malformation	glmer (Wing Malformation ~ Diet + Infection Load + Sex, random = (Repeat))
Infection	glmer (Spore Load ~ Diet + Sex, random = (Repeat))

Table 3-4. Population sizes (N) used for each analysis divided by Diet (SD = standard diet, FA = fresh trembling aspen foliage, FM = fresh sugar maple foliage) and Infection (N = Uninfected, Low: 1-100 spores, High: 101+ spores count per 10 fields of view at 400x magnification).

Analysis	Diet			Infection	
	Standard Diet	Fresh Aspen	Fresh Maple	Uninfected	Infected
Wing Area (Males)	65	75	36	93	83
					Low: 54
Wing Area (Females)	88	56	20	90	74
					Low: 44
Wing Malformation	186	152	81	218	201
					Low: 128



Figures

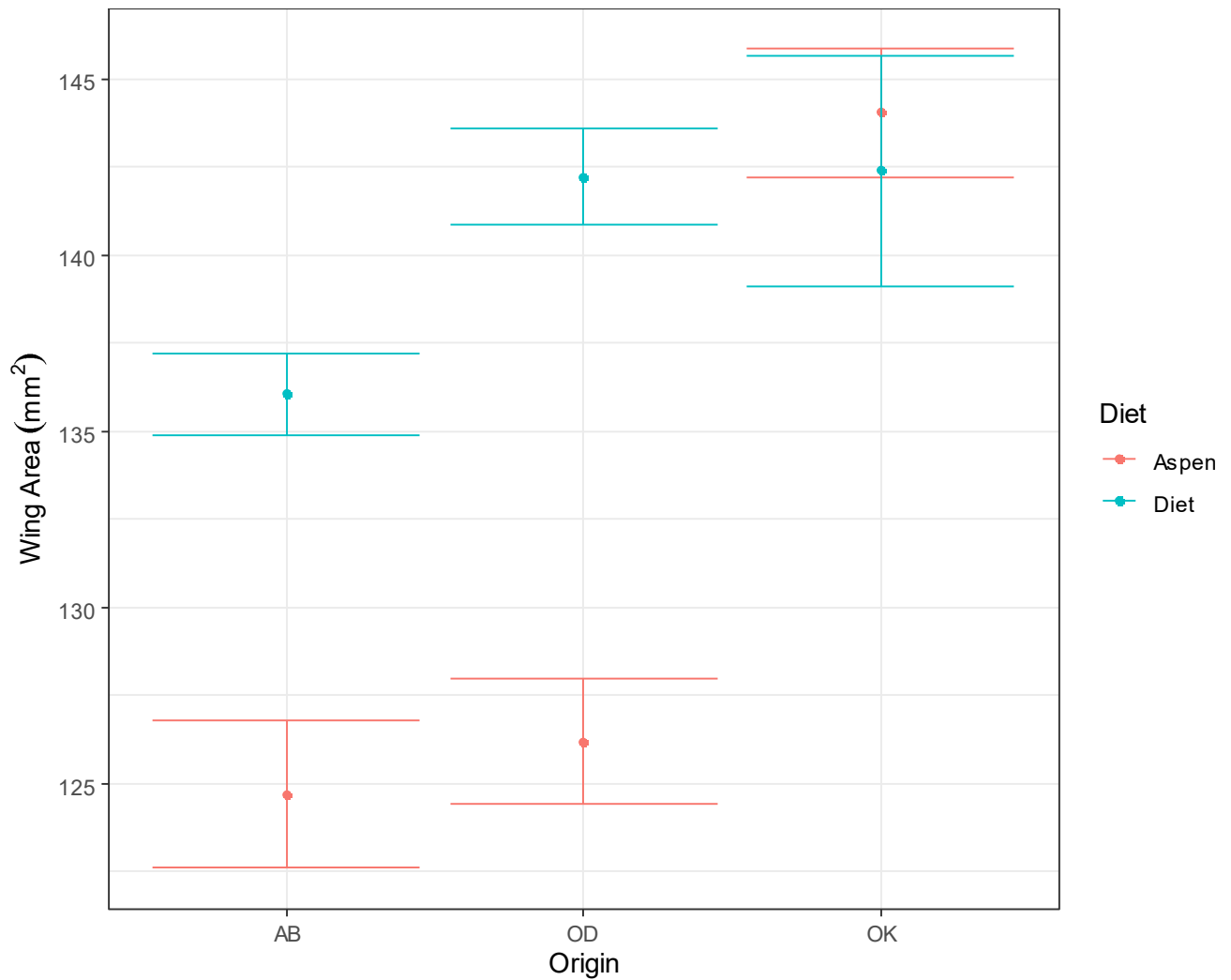


Figure 3-1. Interaction plot displaying mean wing area (mm<sup>2</sup>) ± SE by Origin (AB = Alberta, OD = Ontario – Dryden, OK = Ontario – Kenora) and grouped by Diet (Aspen, Diet) of male FTC moths. Total moth wing area obtained by adding the areas of the right forewing and the right hindwing. Pairwise comparisons were computed with a Kenward-Roger approximation method for degrees of freedom and a Tukey p-value adjustment. AB-Diet was significantly different from AB-Aspen ( $t_{481} = 3.881$ ,  $p = 0.002$ ) and OD-Aspen was significantly different from OD-Diet ( $t_{383} = 3.864$ ,  $p = 0.002$ ). No difference was found between OK-Aspen and OK-Diet ( $t_{484} = 0.812$ ,  $p = 0.965$ ). To obtain moth wing area, the right forewing and the right hindwing measurements were added together. 2014 data.

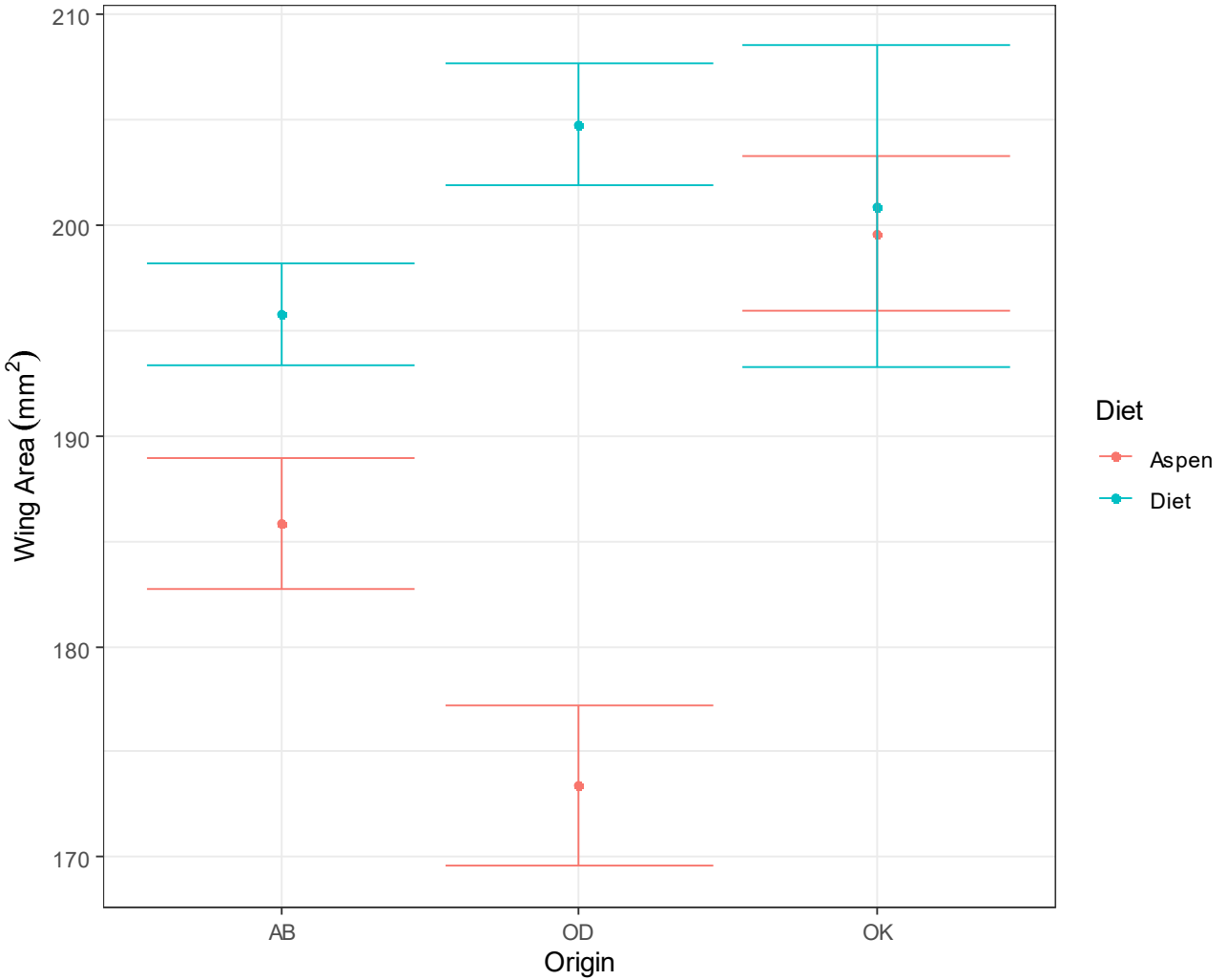


Figure 3-2. Interaction plot displaying mean wing area (mm<sup>2</sup>) ± SE by Origin (AB = Alberta, OD = Ontario – Dryden, OK = Ontario – Kenora) and grouped by Diet (Aspen, Diet) of female FTC moths. Total moth wing area obtained by adding the areas of the right forewing and the right hindwing. Pairwise comparisons were computed with a Kenward-Roger approximation method for degrees of freedom and a Tukey p-value adjustment. AB-Diet was significantly different from AB-Aspen ( $t_{363} = 3.418$ ,  $p = 0.009$ ) and OD-Aspen was significantly different from OD-Diet ( $t_{304} = 5.035$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). No difference was found between OK-Aspen and OK-Diet ( $t_{357} = 0.516$ ,  $p = 0.996$ ). To obtain moth wing area, the right forewing and the right hindwing measurements were added together. 2014 data.

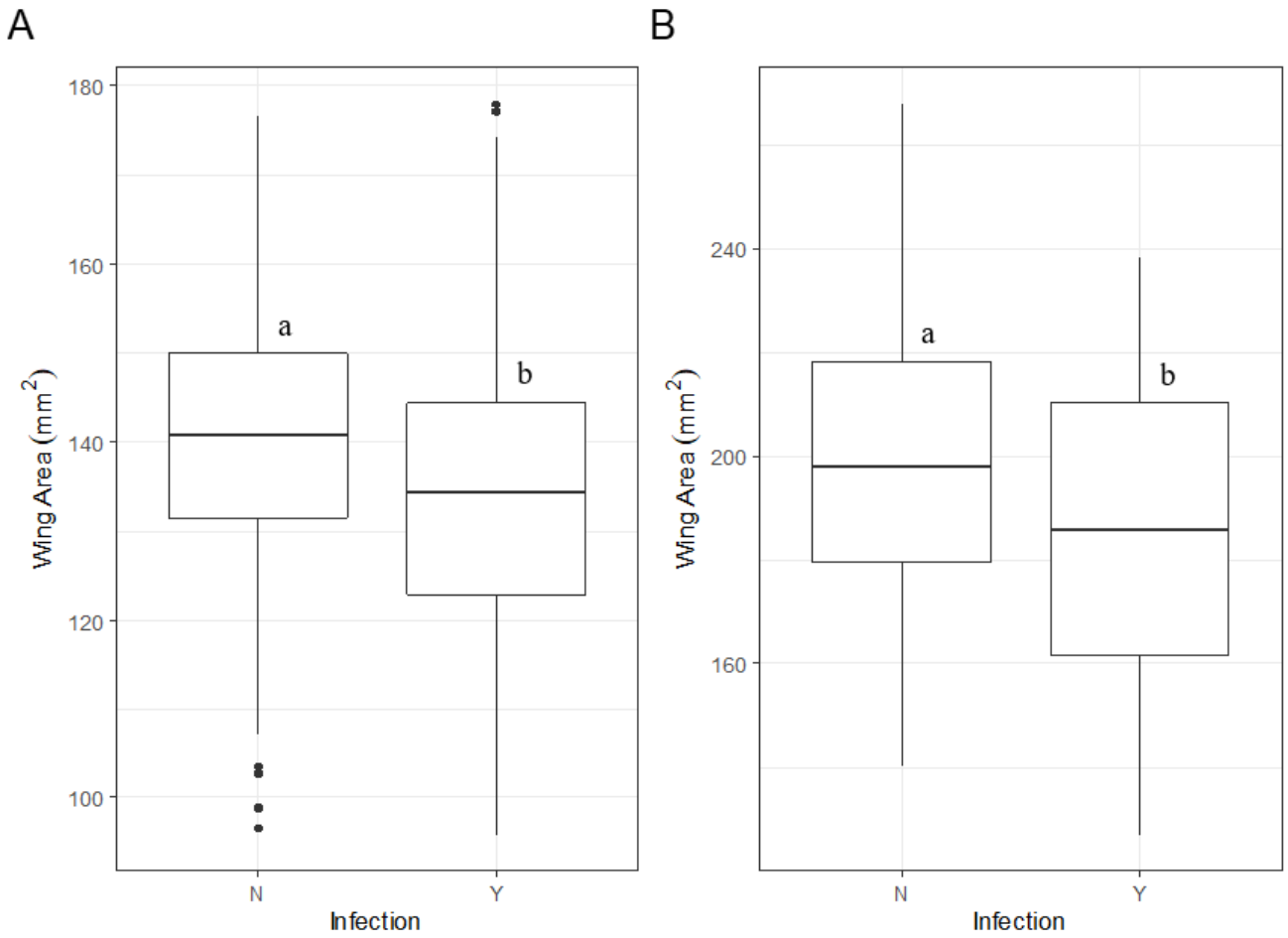


Figure 3-3. Boxplots of wing area ( $\text{mm}^2$ ) of (A) male and (B) female FTC moths by Infection (N = uninfected, Y = Infected). Total moth wing area obtained by adding the areas of the right forewing and the right hindwing. The midline of each box represents the median, whereas the bottom and top of each box indicates the first and third quartiles, respectively. The whiskers extending from each box indicate the maximum and minimum values and the black dots are outliers. Boxplots marked with different letters are significantly different (F statistic,  $P < 0.05$ ). 2014 data.

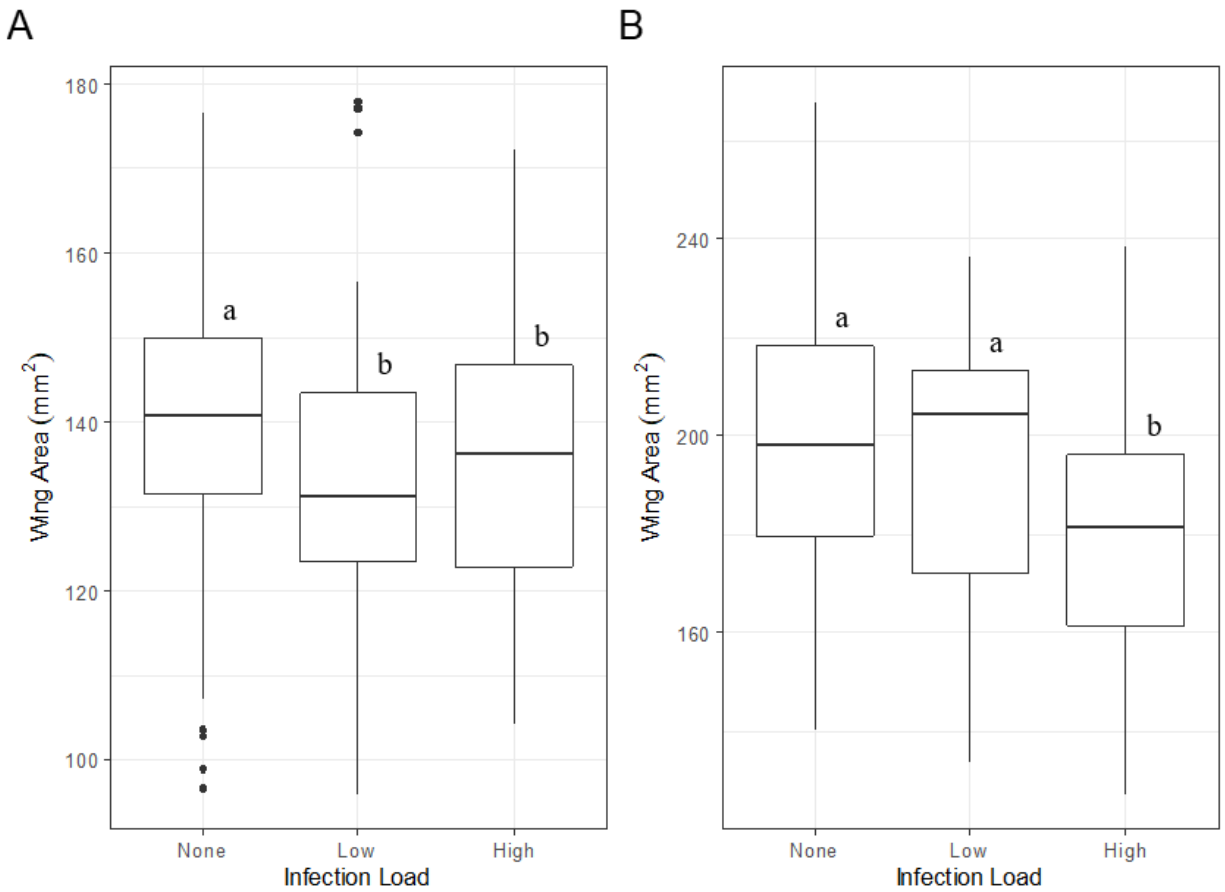
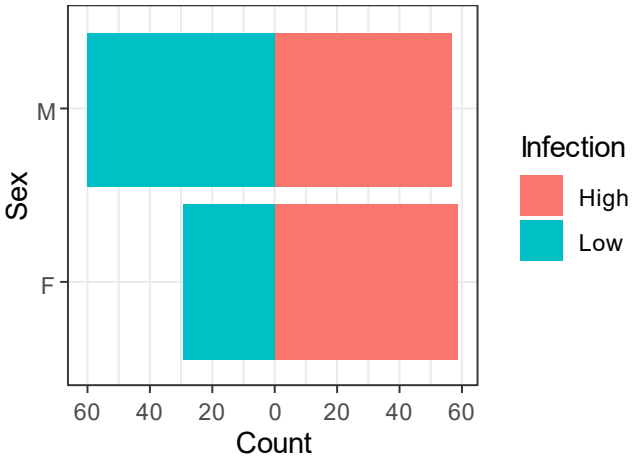
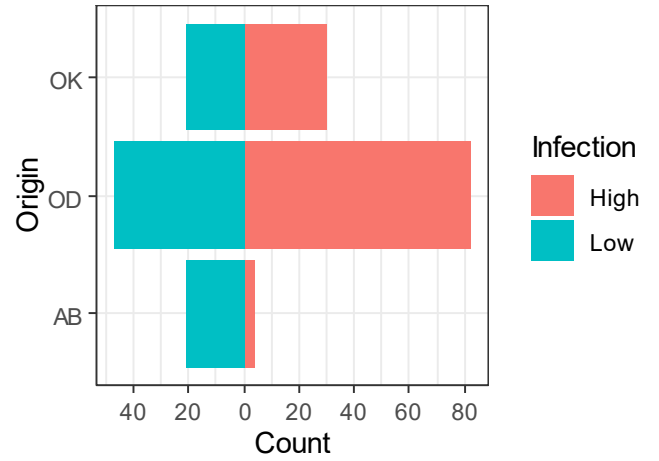


Figure 3-4. Boxplots of wing area ( $\text{mm}^2$ ) of (A) male and (B) female FTC moths by Infection Load: None = 0 spores, Low =  $1 < \text{spores} < 100$ , High =  $100+ \text{spores per } 10 \text{ fields of view at } 400\times \text{ magnification}$ . Total moth wing area obtained by adding the areas of the right forewing and the right hindwing. The midline of each box represents the median, whereas the bottom and top of each box indicates the first and third quartiles, respectively. The whiskers extending from each box indicate the maximum and minimum values and the black dots are outliers. Boxplots marked with different letters are significantly different (*t* test,  $P < 0.05$ ). 2014 data.

A



B



C

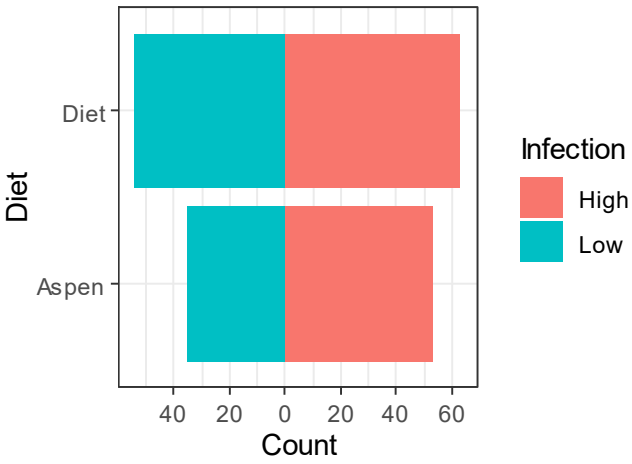


Figure 3-5. Pyramid plots of infection load (Low = 1 < spores < 100, High = 100+ spores per 10 fields of view at 400x magnification) in FTC by (A) Sex: F = Females, M = Males, (B) Origin: AB = Alberta, OD = Ontario – Dryden, OK = Ontario – Kenora, and (C) Diet: Aspen and Artificial Diet.

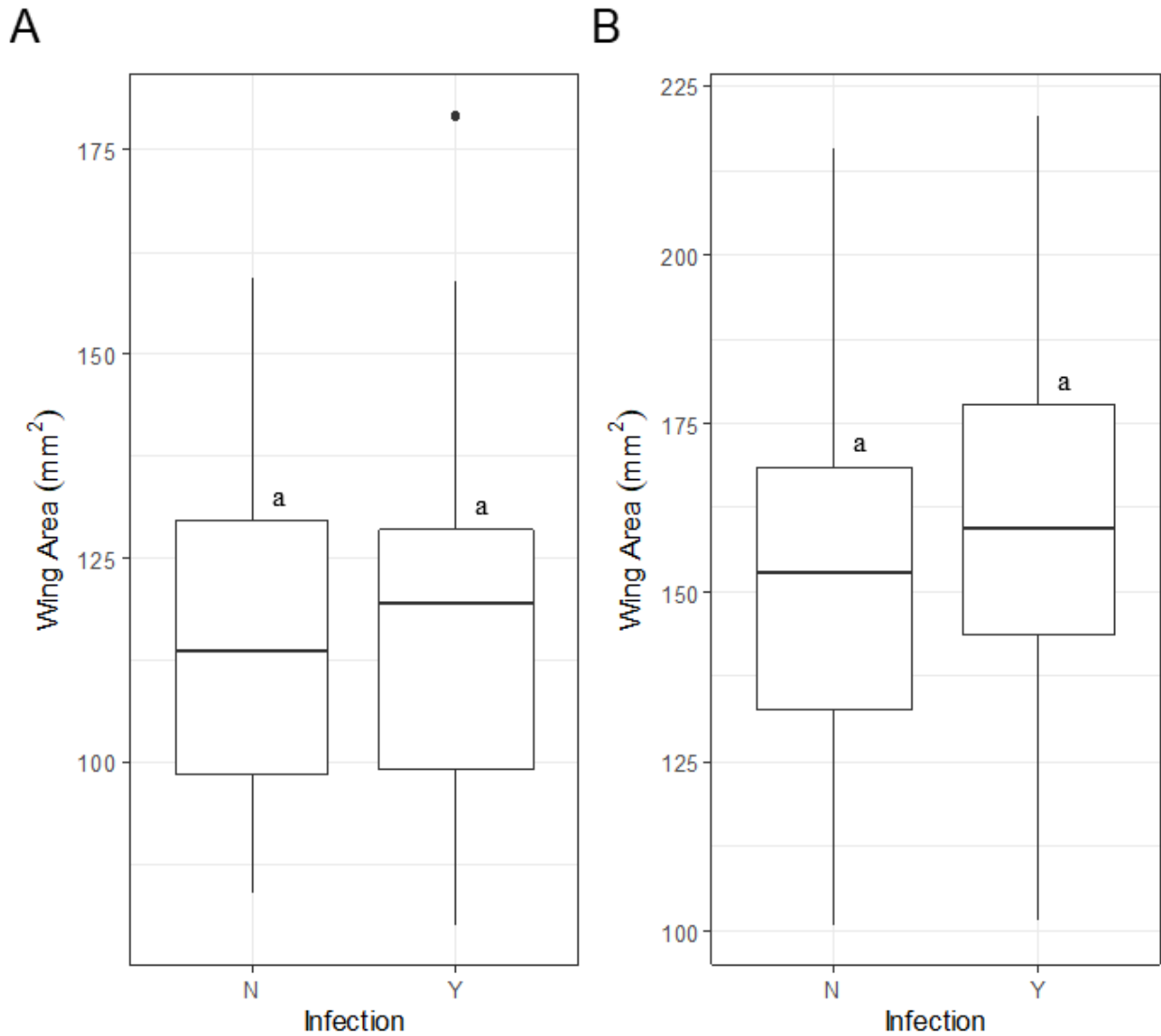


Figure 3-6. Boxplots of wing area (mm<sup>2</sup>) of male (A) and female (B) FTC moths by Infection: Uninfected & Infected. Total moth wing area obtained by adding the areas of all four wings and dividing by two. The midline of each box represents the median, whereas the bottom and top of each box indicates the first and third quartiles, respectively. The whiskers extending from each box indicate the maximum and minimum values and the black dots are outliers. Boxplots marked with different letters are significantly different (F statistic,  $P < 0.05$ ). 2018 data.

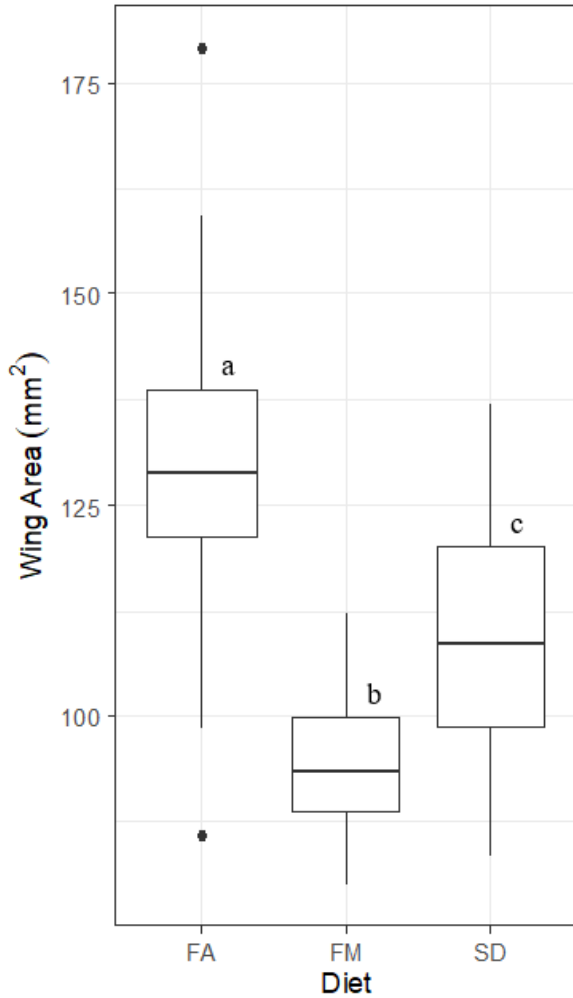
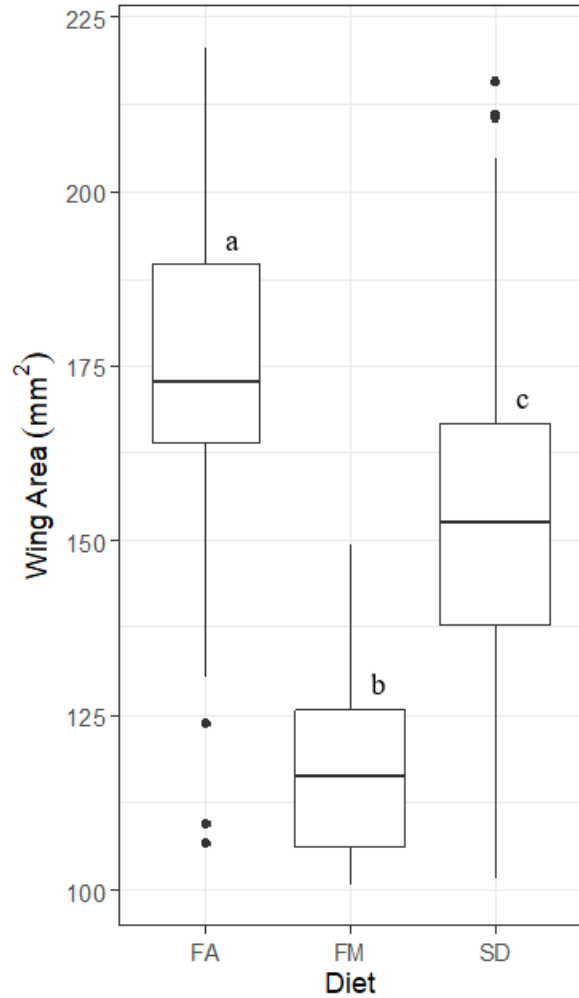
**A****B**

Figure 3-7. Boxplots of wing area (mm<sup>2</sup>) of male (A) and female (B) FTC moths by diet: FA = Fresh Aspen, FM = Fresh Maple, SD = Standard Diet. Total moth wing area obtained by adding the areas of all four wings and dividing by two. The midline of each box represents the median, whereas the bottom and top of each box indicates the first and third quartiles, respectively. The whiskers extending from each box indicate the maximum and minimum values and the black dots are outliers. Boxplots marked with different letters are significantly different (t test,  $P < 0.05$ ). 2018 data.

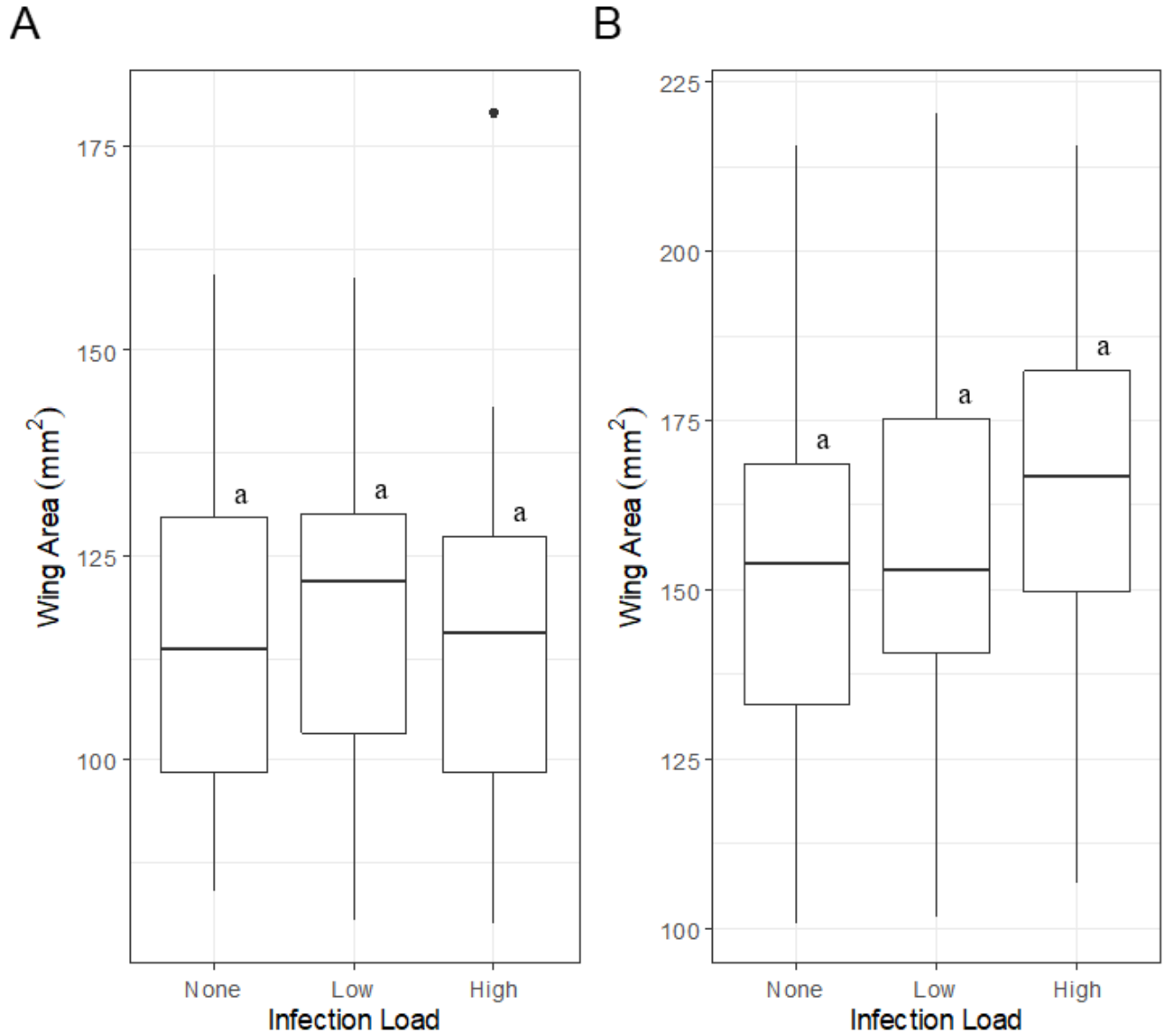


Figure 3-8. Boxplots of wing area (mm<sup>2</sup>) of male (A) and female (B) FTC moths by infection load: None: 0 spores count, Low: 1-100 spores count, High: 101+ spores count per 10 fields of view at 400x magnification. Total moth wing area obtained by adding the areas of all four wings and dividing by two. The midline of each box represents the median, whereas the bottom and top of each box indicates the first and third quartiles, respectively. The whiskers extending from each box indicate the maximum and minimum values and the black dots are outliers. Boxplots marked with different letters are significantly different (t test,  $P < 0.05$ ). 2018 data.



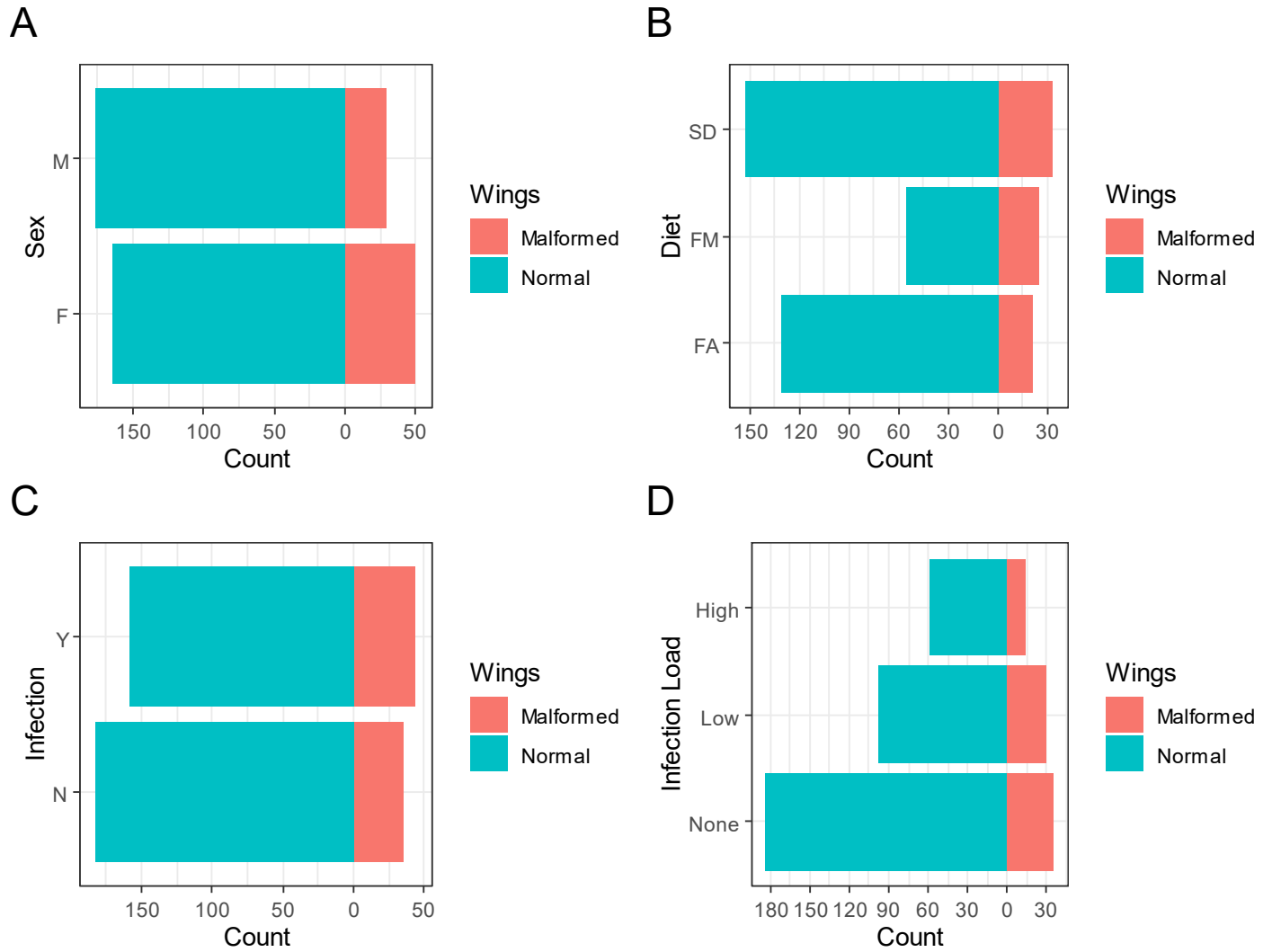
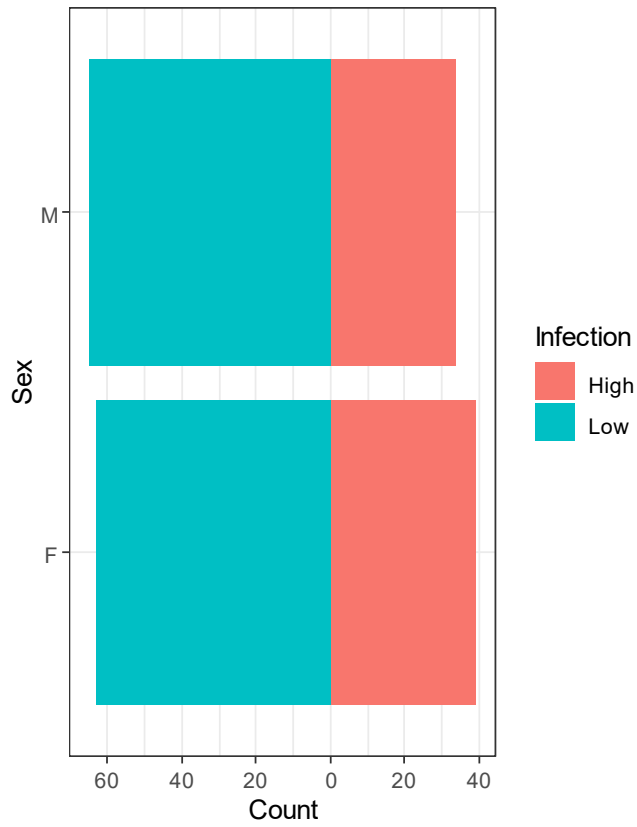


Figure 3-9. Pyramid plots of malformed wings in FTC by (A) Sex: F = Females, M = Males, (B) Diet: FA = Fresh Aspen, FM = Fresh Maple, and SD = Standard Diet, (C) Infection: N = uninfected, Y = infected, and (D) Infection Load: None: 0 spores count, Low: 1-100 spores count, High: 101+ spores count per 10 fields of view at 400x magnification. 2018 data.

A



B

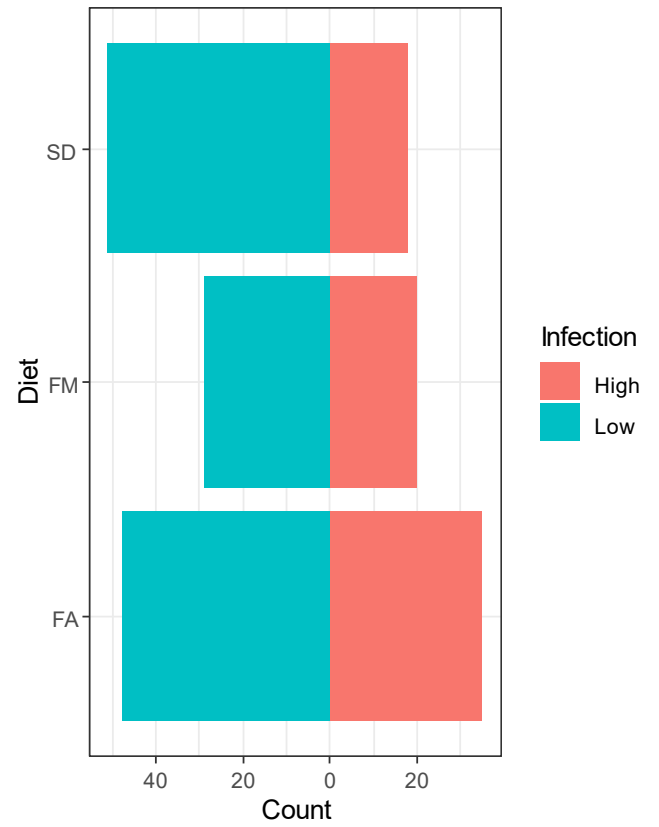


Figure 3-10. Pyramid plots of infection load (Low = 1 < spores < 100, High = 100+ spores per 10 fields of view at 400x magnification) in FTC by (A) Sex: F = Females, M = Males, and (B) Diet: FA = Fresh Aspen, FM = Fresh Maple, SD = Standard Diet. 2018 data.

## References

- Addy, N. D. (1969). Rearing the forest tent caterpillar on an artificial diet. *Journal of Economic Entomology*, 62(1), 270-271.
- Anderson, R. M., & May, R. M. (1980). Infectious diseases and population cycles of forest insects. *Science*, 210(4470), 658-661.
- Batallas, R. E., & Evenden, M. L. (2019). Influence of host plant species and fertilization regime on larval performance and feeding preference of the redbacked cutworm and the pale western cutworm (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae). *Journal of Economic Entomology*, 113(2), 731-741.
- Batzer, O. H., & Morris, C. R. (1978). Forest Tent Caterpillar. *U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Forest Insect & Disease Leaflet 9*.
- Becnel, J. J., & Andreadis, T. G. (1999). Microsporidia in Insects. In M. Wittner & L. M. Weiss (Eds.), *The Microsporidia and Microsporidiosis*. (pp. 447–501). ASM Press.
- Bernays, E. A., & Chapman, R. F. (2007). *Host-plant selection by phytophagous insects*. Springer US.
- Biere, A., & Bennett, A. E. (2013). Three-way interactions between plants, microbes and insects. *Functional Ecology*, 27(3), 567-573.
- Boggs, C. L. (1981). Nutritional and life-history determinants of resource allocation in holometabolous insects. *The American Naturalist*, 117(5), 692-709.
- Boggs, C. L. (1992). Resource allocation: Exploring connections between foraging and life history. *Functional Ecology*, 6(5), 508-518.

- Briggs, C. J., & Godfray, H. C. J. (1995). Models of intermediate complexity in insect-pathogen interactions: population dynamics of the microsporidian pathogen, *Nosema pyrausta*, of the European corn borer, *Ostrinia nubilalis*. *Parasitology*, *111*(1), 71-89.
- Carloye, L., Maddox, J. V., & Berenbaum, M. R. (1998). Influence of natural and synthetic compounds on the infectivity of a *Vairimorpha* (Microspora) sp. in *Trichoplusia ni* (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) larvae. *Environmental Entomology*, *27*(4), 976-983.
- Colasurdo, N., Gélinas, Y., & Despland, E. (2009). Larval nutrition affects life history traits in a capital breeding moth. *Journal of Experimental Biology*, *212*(12), 1794-1800.
- Cooke, B. J., & Lorenzetti, F. (2006). The dynamics of forest tent caterpillar outbreaks in *Québec*, Canada. *Forest Ecology and Management*, *226*(1), 110-121.
- Cooke, B. J., MacQuarrie, C. J. K., & Lorenzetti, F. (2012). The dynamics of forest tent caterpillar outbreaks across east-central Canada. *Ecography*, *35*(5), 422-435.
- Cory, J. S., & Hoover, K. (2006). Plant-mediated effects in insect-pathogen interactions. *Trends in ecology & evolution*, *21*(5), 278-286.
- Eveleigh, E. S., Lucarotti, C. J., McCarthy, P. C., Morin, B., Royama, T., & Thomas, A. W. (2007). Occurrence and effects of *Nosema fumiferanae* infections on adult spruce budworm caught above and within the forest canopy. *Agricultural and Forest Entomology*, *9*(4), 247-258.
- Evenden, M. L., Lopez, M. S., & Keddie, B. A. (2006). Body size, age, and disease influence female reproductive performance in *Choristoneura conflictana* (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, *99*(5), 837-844.

- Evenden, M., Mori, B., Sjoström, D., & Roland, J. (2015b). Forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae), mate-finding behavior is greatest at intermediate population densities: Implications for interpretation of moth capture in pheromone-baited traps. *Frontiers in Ecology and Evolution*, 3(78), 1-11.
- Evenden, M. L., Whitehouse, C. M., & Jones, B. C. (2015a). Resource allocation to flight in an outbreaking forest defoliator *Malacosoma disstria*. *Environmental Entomology*, 44(3), 835-845.
- Fitzgerald, T. D. (1995). *The tent caterpillars*. Comstock Publishing. Ithaca, New York.
- Forschler, B. T., Young, S. Y., & Felton, G. W. (1992). Diet and the susceptibility of *Helicoverpa zea* (Noctuidae: Lepidoptera) to a nuclear polyhedrosis virus. *Environmental Entomology*, 21(5), 1220-1223.
- Fujii, J. K., & Tamashiro, M. (1972). *Nosema tephrititae* sp. n., a microsporidian pathogen of the oriental fruit fly, *Dacus dorsalis* Hendel. Paper presented at the *Proceedings of the Hawaiian Entomological Society*, 21(9), 2.
- Gray, D. R., & Ostaff, D. P. (2012). Egg hatch of forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae) on two preferred host species. *The Canadian Entomologist*, 144(6), 756-763.
- Gupta, G. P., Rani, S., Birah, A., & Raghuraman, M. (2005). Improved artificial diet for mass rearing of the tobacco caterpillar, *Spodoptera litura* (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae). *International Journal of Tropical Insect Science*, 25(1), 55-58.

- Han, L., Li, S., Liu, P., Peng, Y., & Hou, M. (2012). New artificial diet for continuous rearing of *Chilo suppressalis* (Lepidoptera: Crambidae). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 105(2), 253-258.
- Hildahl, V., & Reeks, W. A. (1960). Outbreaks of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* hbn., and their effects on stands of trembling aspen in Manitoba and Saskatchewan. *The Canadian Entomologist*, 92(3), 199-209.
- Hill, J. K., Thomas, C. D., & Blakeley, D. S. (1999). Evolution of flight morphology in a butterfly that has recently expanded its geographic range. *Oecologia*, 121(2), 165-170.
- Hoffmann, A. A., Collins, E., & Woods, R. (2002). Wing shape and wing size changes as indicators of environmental stress in *Helicoverpa punctigera* (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) moths: Comparing shifts in means, variances, and asymmetries. *Environmental Entomology*, 31(6), 965-971.
- Jervis, M. A., Boggs, C. L., & Ferns, P. N. (2005). Egg maturation strategy and its associated trade-offs: A synthesis focusing on lepidoptera. *Ecological Entomology*, 30(4), 359-375.
- Johnson, H., Solensky, M. J., Satterfield, D. A., & Davis, A. K. (2014). Does skipping a meal matter to a butterfly's appearance? effects of larval food stress on wing morphology and color in monarch butterflies. *PloS One*, 9(4), e93492.
- Jones, B. C., & Evenden, M. L. (2008). Ecological applications of pheromone trapping of *Malacosoma disstria* and *Choristoneura conflictana*. *Canadian Entomologist*, 140(5), 573-581.
- Keeling, P. J., & McFadden, G. I. (1998). Origins of microsporidia. *Trends in Microbiology*, 6(1), 19-23.

- Kouassi, K. C., Lorenzetti, F., Guertin, C., Cabana, J., & Mauffette, Y. (2001). Variation in the susceptibility of the forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae) to *Bacillus thuringiensis* variety *kurstaki* HD-1: Effect of the host plant. *Journal of Economic Entomology*, *94*(5), 1135-1141.
- Lenth, R. (2020). Emmeans: Estimated marginal means, aka least-squares means. Retrieved from <https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=emmeans>
- Lindroth, R. L., & Weisbrod, A. V. (1991). Genetic variation in response of the gypsy moth to aspen phenolic glycosides. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology*, *19*(2), 97-103.
- Lorenzetti, F. (1993). Performances relatives de la livrée des forêts *Malacosoma disstria* Hbn. sur l'érablé à sucre *Acer saccharum* Marsh. sain et dépéri et sur le peuplier faux-tremble *Populus tremuloides* Michx. en relation avec la chimie foliaire. Master's thesis, Université du Québec à Montréal, Montreal, Canada.
- Lorenzetti, F., Mauffette, Y., & Bause, E. (1999). Relationship between foliar chemistry and insect performance: The forest tent caterpillar. In: Horsley, Stephen B.; Long, Robert P., (Eds). *Sugar Maple Ecology and Health: Proceedings of an International Symposium* (pp. 93-97). Gen. Tech. Rep. NE-261. Radnor, PA: US Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northeastern Research Station.
- Mariottini, Y., & Lange, C. E. (2014). Infectivity, viability and effects of *Paranosema locustae* (Microsporidia) on juveniles of *Dichroplus maculipennis* (Orthoptera: Acrididae: Melanoplinae) under laboratory conditions. *Biocontrol Science and Technology*, *24*(6), 715-722.
- Nicol, R. W., Arnason, J. T., Helson, B., & Abou-Zaid, M. M. (1997). Effect of host and nonhost trees on the growth and development of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae). *Canadian Entomologist*, *129*(6), 991-999.

- Ogwang, J. A., & Odindo, M. O. (1993). Vertical transmission of a microsporidian *Nosema maruca* in the cereal stem borer *Chilo partellus*. *International Journal of Tropical Insect Science*, 14(4), 489-492.
- Own, O. S., & Brooks, W. M. (1986). Interactions of the parasite *Pediobius foveolatus* (Hymenoptera: Eulophidae) with two *Nosema* spp. (Microsporida: Nosematidae) of the mexican bean beetle (coleoptera: Coccinellidae). *Environmental Entomology*, 15(1), 32-39.
- Panzuto, M., Lorenzetti, F., Mauffette, Y., & Albert, P. J. (2001). Perception of aspen and sun/shade sugar maple leaf soluble extracts by larvae of *Malacosoma disstria*. *Journal of Chemical Ecology*, 27(10), 1963-1978.
- Parry, D., & Goyer, R. A. (2004). Variation in the suitability of host tree species for geographically discrete populations of forest tent caterpillar. *Environmental Entomology*, 33(5), 1477-1487.
- Price, P., Bouton, C., Gross, P., McPheron, B., Thompson, J., & Weis, A. (1980). Interactions among three trophic levels: Influence of plants on interactions between insect herbivores and natural enemies. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics*, 11, 41-65.
- R Core Team (2020). *R: A language and environment for statistical computing*. R Foundation for statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria. URL <https://www.R-project.org/>
- Régnière J, Nealis VG. (2008). The fine-scale population dynamics of spruce budworm: survival of early instars related to forest condition. *Ecological Entomology*, 33,362–72
- Roff, D. A. (2009). *Phenotypic plasticity of insects: Mechanisms and consequences*. *The Quarterly Review of Biology*, 84(4), 422-423.



RStudio Team (2018). *RStudio: Integrated Development for R*. RStudio, PBC, Boston, MA

URL <http://www.rstudio.com/>.

Schoonhoven, L. M., Van Loon, B., van Loon, J. J., & Dicke, M. (2005). *Insect-plant biology*. Oxford University Press on Demand.

Scriber, J. M., & Slansky, F. (1981). The nutritional ecology of immature insects. *Annual review of entomology*, 26(1), 183-211.

Simões, R. A., Feliciano, J. R., Solter, L. F., & Delalibera, I. (2015). Impacts of *Nosema* sp. (Microsporidia: Nosematidae) on the sugarcane borer, *Diatraea saccharalis* (Lepidoptera: Crambidae). *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 129, 7-12.

Sippell, W. L. (1962). Outbreaks of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* hbn., a periodic defoliator of broad-leaved trees in Ontario. *The Canadian Entomologist*, 94(4), 408-416.

Smirnoff, W. A. (1967). Effects of some plant juices on the ugly-nest caterpillar, *Archips cerasivoranus*, infected with microsporidia. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 9(1), 26-29.

Smirnoff, W. A. (1968). Adaptation of the microsporidian *Thelohania pristiphorae* to the tent caterpillars *Malacosoma disstria* and *Malacosoma americanum*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 11(2), 321-325.

Soule, A. J., Decker, L. E., & Hunter, M. D. (2020). Effects of diet and temperature on monarch butterfly wing morphology and flight ability. *Journal of Insect Conservation*, 24(6), 961-975.

Thomson, H. M. (1959). A microsporidian parasite of the forest tent caterpillar *Malacosoma disstria* Hbn. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 37(3), 217-221.

- Thomson, H. M. (1960). The possible control of a budworm infestation by a microsporidian disease. *Canada Department of Agriculture Bi-monthly Progress Report*, 16(4), 1.
- Tounou AK (2007). *The potential of Paranosema (Nosema) locustae (Microsporidia: Nosematidae) and its combination with Metarhizium anisopliae var. acridum (Deuteromycotina: Hyphomycetes) for the control of locusts and grasshoppers in West Africa*. Doctoral dissertation, University of Hanover, Hanover, Germany.
- Trudeau, M., Mauffette, Y., Rochefort, S., Han, E., & Bause, E. (2010). Impact of host tree on forest tent caterpillar performance and offspring overwintering mortality. *Environmental Entomology*, 39(2), 498-504.
- van Frankenhuyzen, K., & Liu, Y. (2016). Infection by *Nosema fumiferanae* (Microsporidia: Nosematidae) and feeding on previous-year's foliage do not interact in affecting late instars of the spruce budworm (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae). *Canadian Entomologist*, 148(2), 163.
- van Frankenhuyzen, K., Nystrom, C., & Liu, Y. (2007). Vertical transmission of *Nosema fumiferanae* (Microsporidia: Nosematidae) and consequences for distribution, post-diapause emergence and dispersal of second-instar larvae of the spruce budworm, *Choristoneura fumiferana* (Clem.) (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae). *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 96(2), 173-182.
- Wilson G. G. (1977a). Observations on the incidence rates of *Nosema fumiferanae* (Microsporida) in a spruce budworm, *Choristoneura fumiferana* (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae), population. *Proceedings of the Entomological Society of Ontario*, 108, 144-145.

Wilson, G. G. (1977b). Effects of the microsporidia *Nosema disstriae* and *Pleistophora schubergi* on the survival of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae). *The Canadian Entomologist*, 109, 1021-1022.

Wilson, G. G. (1984). Pathogenicity of *Nosema disstriae*, *Pleistophora schubergi* and *Vairimorpha necatrix* (Microsporidia) to larvae of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria*. *Zeitschrift Für Parasitenkunde*, 70(6), 763-767.

Zhang, X., Li, X., & Zhang, X. (2012). Effect of microsporidia on adult *Ancylis sativa* Liu and *Carposina nipponensis* Matsumura. *Journal of Northwest Agriculture and Forestry University*, 40(3): 135-140.

## Chapter 4 – Conclusions

The forest tent caterpillar (FTC), *Malacosoma disstria* Hübner (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae), is the most widespread tent caterpillar in North America and a major defoliator of hardwood trees (Fitzgerald, 1995; Baker 1972). This lepidopteran species is an extremely efficient forager (Fitzgerald, 1995), and larval feeding at outbreak densities can cause economic and ecological damage throughout its geographical range. Recent studies suggest FTC population cycling and outbreak dynamics may shift as result of climate change (Dukes et al., 2009; Uelmen et al., 2016; Cooke & Roland, 2018). For this reason, special attention has been given to understanding and identifying the driving forces behind its cyclical population patterns. Outbreak dynamics in FTC have been linked to numerous factors, such as forest fragmentation (Roland, 1993) and heterogeneity (Cooke & Roland, 2000), climate (Cooke & Roland, 2018), parasitism (Parry, 1995), genetics (Miller, 1996), host phytochemistry and budbreak phenology (Donaldson & Lindroth, 2008), and pathogens (Fitzgerald, 1995). The potential implication of tritrophic interactions among these factors, however, remains largely unexplored. In this thesis, I investigated the effects of larval diet on FTC susceptibility to microsporidian infection, and the potential implications of this interaction on insect life history traits.

In Chapter 2, I explored the tritrophic interaction among larval diet, FTC, and the microsporidian parasite, *Nosema disstriae* (Dissociodihaplophasida: Nosematidae), using artificial diets and direct inoculation of FTC larvae with microsporidia. With this approach, I could alter the diet quality and quantity, along with the disease status of insects. Quality of the diet was altered to explore the role of foliage phytochemistry in this tritrophic interaction via the supplementation of a 1% lyophilized trembling aspen, *Populus tremuloides* Michx (Malpighiales: Salicaceae), foliage to an artificial diet. Phytochemistry of the leaves of host trees affects FTC fitness (Jocelyn & Lindroth, 2000). Through alteration of the quantity of food provided to larvae, I could mimic the intraspecific competition that occurs at high population densities (Despland & Le Huu, 2007; Fitzgerald, 1995). In addition to larval

food source manipulation, larval disease status was modified through inoculation of larvae with standardized doses of microsporidia. Lethal and sublethal effects of microsporidian infection are factors that influence population dynamics in FTC (Fitzgerald, 1995; Wilson, 1977).

Chapter 3 complements the information gathered in Chapter 2 on this tritrophic interaction, but with a different approach. Manipulation of larval diet in Chapter 3 was conducted through provision of larvae with fresh foliage of two host species, trembling aspen and sugar maple, *Acer saccharum* Marshall (Sapindales: Sapindaceae), in comparison to artificial diet. Phytochemical differences between these two FTC host plants have been widely explored (Lorenzetti, 1993), and the implications on FTC fitness are well established (Nicol et al., 1997; Parry & Goyer, 2004; Trudeau et al., 2010). Interestingly, the foliage phytochemistry of these two species alters FTC susceptibility to *Bacillus thuringiensis* var. *kurstaki* (Bacillales: Bacillaceae), an entomopathogen used for biological control of outbreak populations of FTC (Kouassi et al., 2001). In Chapter 3, I explored the effects of naturally occurring microsporidian infection, rather than the inoculation with known spore loads used in Chapter 2. This allowed me to investigate the role of natural infection with microsporidia and its interaction with larval diet on adult moth body size, as measured using wing area.

The results of experiments conducted in both chapters of my thesis are in agreement and suggest that larval diet does not affect FTC susceptibility to microsporidian infection. This was true when the quality and quantity of an artificial diet were manipulated, as well as when different types of tree host foliage were offered to larvae. Moreover, the mode of larval microsporidian infection (natural vs inoculated) did not play a role in shaping this tritrophic interaction. Our results, however, illustrated the individual effects of microsporidian infection and larval diet on FTC development and adult life history traits. Microsporidian infection resulted in delayed FTC larval development time (Chapter 2), as observed in previous studies (Thomson, 1959; Wilson, 1977). Delayed development may increase exposure to predators, temperature fluctuations, and resource competition, and ultimately impact

fitness and/or survival of the insect. Microsporidian infection also reduced ability of FTC to produce cocoons that enclose pupae (Chapter 2). Previous research has linked microsporidian infection of FTC to reduced cocoon production (Wilson 1977), presumably due to high spore loads in the larval silk glands (Thomson 1959). Cocoons protect the vulnerable pupal stage against predators and environmental conditions (Gauthier et al., 2004; Zhao et al., 2007), and they have been linked to insect quality (Lyon & Cartar, 1996). It is not known whether high spore concentration in the silk glands (Thomson, 1959) impacts the ability of infected larvae to lay silk trails. Trails are essential for communication and foraging of colony members (Fitzgerald & Costa, 1986), a disruption of this communication system may lead to detrimental effects to FTC larvae.

Prolonged development time and absence of a protective cocoon around the pupae increase insect exposure to predators, parasites, and unfavorable environmental conditions (Gauthier et al., 2004; Zhao et al., 2007), and may also indirectly influence FTC population dynamics. It is likely that microsporidia and other biotic and abiotic factors interact to influence FTC fitness and population cycling. Field studies that targeted gypsy moth, *Lymantria dispar* Linnaeus (Lepidoptera: Erebidiae) showed a 58% increase in larval parasitism in plots where *Nosema fymantriae* (Dissociodihaplophasida: Nosematidae) was sprayed (Weiser & Novotný, 1987). High microsporidian infections occur in larvae at high population densities (Fitzgerald, 1995); it is therefore possible that microsporidian infection interacts with other mortality factors to suppress populations at peak density.

Microsporidian infection in my study was associated with the complete loss of the allometric relationship between wing area (mm<sup>2</sup>) and body weight (mg) in adult moths (Chapter 2), and a significant reduction in wing area (Chapter 3). Resource allocation is linked to an organism's life history strategy (Boggs, 1992), which may alter evolutionary trade-offs between survival and reproduction. In FTC, an allometric relationship with a steep slope indicates that body mass increases with wing area which would promote dispersal behaviours (Evenden et al. 2015). Therefore, sublethal infection with

microsporidia may alter FTC ability to disperse by flight. These observations have been made in other forest Lepidoptera (Eveleigh et al. 2007) and result from the breakdown of allometric relationships between wing area and body weight. These changes could be linked to population dynamics and may influence cyclical outbreak patterns (Hunter, 1995; Ruohomäki, 1992).

The primary and secondary metabolites in larval diet affect FTC fitness, fecundity, resource allocation, and overall population dynamics (Donaldson & Lindroth, 2008; Nicol et al., 1997; Trudeau et al., 2010). My studies, using lyophilized trembling aspen (Chapter 2) and fresh sugar maple and trembling aspen foliage (Chapter 3), illustrated that fresh maple was the least suitable diet for FTC, and resulted in the production of the smallest moths. These findings are in agreement with previous studies, which observed lower pupation rates, reduced larval and pupal weights, prolonged development time, and decreased fecundity in FTC reared on sugar maple compared to larvae reared on trembling aspen (Nicol et al., 1997; Trudeau et al., 2010). This provides further evidence that host phytochemistry directly influences FTC life history traits (Donaldson & Lindroth, 2008). Moreover, FTC reared on fresh maple foliage had a significantly lower probability of cocoon production compared to larvae reared on either fresh aspen foliage or artificial diet (Chapter 3). Cocoon production is associated with increased fitness and reduced risk of predation, parasitism, and mechanical damage (Gauthier et al., 2004; Lyon & Cartar, 1996; Zhao et al., 2007). It is therefore possible that host affiliation interacts with predation and parasitism of FTC larvae to impact survival during pupation. This suggests larval diet may also be indirectly affecting population dynamics in FTC through an interaction with other biotic and abiotic factors. Similar conclusions can be made for partially starved larvae (Chapter 2). The reduced feeding regime was applied to mimic intraspecific competition for food sources, which occurs at high population densities (Fitzgerald, 1995; Sutton & Tardif, 2007). Partially starved larvae were significantly smaller, lighter, and required a longer development time (Chapter 2). Although partial starvation and host affiliation do not interact, they may work in an additive fashion to influence population dynamics in FTC.

It is likely that host affiliation and partial starvation interact with other factors (ie: predation, parasitism, and environmental factors) to shape FTC population cycling.

In my study, plant phytochemicals were provided to larvae in different ways between experiments (lyophilized *versus* fresh foliage). Artificial diets are formulated to provide optimal nutrition to the insect and are generally nutritionally superior to foliage (eg: Batallas & Evenden, 2019; Gupta et al., 2005; Han et al., 2012). In addition, artificial diets do not contain the secondary metabolites associated with plant hosts. It was therefore surprising to observe such different results in the comparison between artificial and foliage diets between the 2014 and 2018 experiments (Chapter 3). FTC reared on fresh aspen foliage developed significantly larger wings than larvae reared on artificial diet in the 2018 experiment (Chapter 3). This has been previously observed (Colasurdo et al., 2009). In 2014, however, larvae reared on artificial diet developed into moths with larger wings compared to those reared on trembling aspen foliage in two out of the three populations tested. The different results in 2014 and 2018 may be partially attributed to the different artificial diets used in the 2 experiments. The difference in wing area between the aspen-fed and diet-fed FTC in either of the experiments in Chapter 3 was not as large as the effect of supplementation with lyophilized aspen foliage to artificial diet in Chapter 2. Addition of lyophilized trembling aspen foliage to artificial diet increased the probability of wing malformation in adult moths and resulted in an overall smaller wing area in female moths. These effects resulted in a loss of the allometric relationship between wing area ( $\text{mm}^2$ ) and moth weight (mg). Addition of lyophilized aspen to artificial diet in Chapter 2 also significantly delayed larval development time. Supplementation of 1 and 10% lyophilized trembling aspen foliage to artificial diet has been linked to increased mortality and delayed development time in previous work on FTC (Despland unpublished). Lyophilized foliage contains concentrated secondary plant metabolites as the freeze-drying process does not affect phenolic compounds (Coklar et al., 2018; Garcia et al., 2021; Meng et al., 2018; Saifullah et al., 2019). Trembling aspen contains a variety of secondary metabolites, such as



phenolic glycosides and condensed tannins (Lindroth et al., 1987; Palo, 1984). These secondary metabolites range between 1 - 8% for phenolic glycosides and 3-30% for condensed tannins in fresh foliage (Bryant et al., 1987; Lindroth & Hwang, 1996; Osier et al., 2000; Schultz et al., 1982), but their concentration has not been measured in lyophilized foliage. Phenolic compounds reduce FTC fitness (Hwang & Lindroth, 1997). From the results of Chapter 2, I can infer that supplementation of lyophilized trembling aspen to artificial diet is not a viable representative of fresh foliage. Moreover, this study provides further evidence of the impact of trembling aspen phytochemicals on FTC development and resource allocation to adult life history traits.

Overall, my study provides the first evaluation of a tritrophic interaction among microsporidian infection, larval diet, and FTC. I can conclude that host affiliation, aspen phytochemistry, and intraspecific competition for food sources do not impact FTC susceptibility to microsporidian infection. My findings, however, provide further evidence on the effect of microsporidian infection, partial starvation, and plant phytochemistry on FTC life history traits. Field applications of microsporidia targeting FTC have never been tested, likely because of limited large-scale production of microsporidia reported in previous studies (Lewis & Lynch, 1978; Wilson & Kaupp, 1975). Field studies in which infection level can be manipulated could provide valuable data on short- and long-term effects of microsporidian infection on interactions with other factors known to influence population dynamics in FTC, such as predation, parasitism, and environmental conditions. Microsporidian infection and multitrophic interactions in FTC remain a rich area of study and may help us better understand what dictates population cycling and outbreak duration.

## References

- Baker, W. L. (1972). Eastern forest insects. *US Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Miscellaneous Publications No 1175*.
- Batallas, R. E., & Evenden, M. L. (2019). Influence of host plant species and fertilization regime on larval performance and feeding preference of the redbacked cutworm and the pale western cutworm (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae). *Journal of Economic Entomology*, 113(2), 731-741.
- Boggs, C. L. (1992). Resource allocation: Exploring connections between foraging and life history. *Functional Ecology*, 6(5), 508-518.
- Bryant, J. P., Clausen, T. P., Reichardt, P. B., McCarthy, M. C., & Werner, R. A. (1987). Effect of nitrogen fertilization upon the secondary chemistry and nutritional value of quaking aspen (*Populus tremuloides* Michx.) leaves for the large aspen tortrix (*Choristoneura conflictana* (Walker)). *Oecologia*, 73(4), 513-517.
- Coklar, H., Akbulut, M., Kilinc, S., Yildirim, A., & Alhassan, I. (2018). Effect of freeze, oven and microwave pretreated oven drying on color, browning index, phenolic compounds and antioxidant activity of hawthorn (*Crataegus orientalis*) fruit. *Notulae Botanicae Horti Agrobotanici Cluj-Napoca*, 46(2), 449-456.
- Colasurdo, N., Gélinas, Y., & Despland, E. (2009). Larval nutrition affects life history traits in a capital breeding moth. *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 212(12), 1794-1800.
- Cooke, B. J., & Lorenzetti, F. (2006). The dynamics of forest tent caterpillar outbreaks in Québec, Canada. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 226(1), 110-121.

- Cooke, B. J., & Roland, J. (2000). Spatial analysis of large-scale patterns of forest tent caterpillar outbreaks. *Ecoscience*, 7(4), 410-422.
- Cooke, B. J., & Roland, J. (2018). Early 20<sup>th</sup> Century Climate-Driven Shift in the Dynamics of Forest Tent Caterpillar Outbreaks. *American Journal of Climate Change*, 7(2), 253-270.
- Despland, E. and Le Huu, A. (2007), Pros and cons of group living in the forest tent caterpillar: separating the roles of silk and of grouping. *Entomologia Experimentalis et Applicata*. 122, 181-189.
- Donaldson, J. R., & Lindroth, R. L. (2008). Effects of variable phytochemistry and budbreak phenology on defoliation of aspen during a forest tent caterpillar outbreak. *Agricultural and Forest Entomology*, 10(4), 399-410.
- Dukes, J. S., Pontius, J., Orwig, D., Garnas, J. R., Rodgers, V. L., Brazee, N., Cooke, B. J., Theoharides K. A., Stange E. E., Harrington R., Ehrenfeld, J., Gurevitch, J., Lerdau, M., Stinson, K., Wick, R., & Ayres, M. (2009). Responses of insect pests, pathogens, and invasive plant species to climate change in the forests of northeastern North America: What can we predict? *Canadian journal of forest research*, 39(2), 231-248.
- Eveleigh, E. S., Lucarotti, C. J., McCarthy, P. C., Morin, B., Royama, T., & Thomas, A. W. (2007). Occurrence and effects of *Nosema fumiferanae* infections on adult spruce budworm caught above and within the forest canopy. *Agricultural and Forest Entomology*, 9(4), 247-258.
- Evenden, M. L., Whitehouse, C. M., & Jones, B. C. (2015a). Resource allocation to flight in an outbreaking forest defoliator *Malacosoma disstria*. *Environmental Entomology*, 44(3), 835-845.
- Fitzgerald, T. D. (1995). *The tent caterpillars*. Comstock Publishing. Ithaca, New York.

- Fitzgerald, T. D., & Costa, J. T. (1986). Trail-based communication and foraging behavior of young colonies of forest tent caterpillars (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 79(6), 999-1007.
- García, L. M., Ceccanti, C., Negro, C., De Bellis, L., Incrocci, L., Pardossi, A., & Guidi, L. (2021). Effect of Drying Methods on Phenolic Compounds and Antioxidant Activity of *Urtica dioica* L. Leaves. *Horticulturae*, 7(1), 10.
- Gauthier, N., Mandon, N., Renault, S., & Bénédet, F. (2004). The *Acrolepiopsis assectella* silk cocoon: kairomonal function and chemical characterisation. *Journal of insect physiology*, 50(11), 1065-1074.
- Gupta, G. P., Rani, S., Birah, A., & Raghuraman, M. (2005). Improved artificial diet for mass rearing of the tobacco caterpillar, *Spodoptera litura* (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae). *International Journal of Tropical Insect Science*, 25(1), 55-58.
- Han, L., Li, S., Liu, P., Peng, Y., & Hou, M. (2012). New artificial diet for continuous rearing of *Chilo suppressalis* (Lepidoptera: Crambidae). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 105(2), 253-258.
- Hunter, A. F. (1995). The ecology and evolution of reduced wings in forest macrolepidoptera. *Evolutionary Ecology*, 9(3), 275-287.
- Hwang, S., & Lindroth, R. L. (1997). Clonal variation in foliar chemistry of aspen: effects on gypsy moths and forest tent caterpillars. *Oecologia*, 111(1), 99-108.

- Jocelyn, D. C. H., & Lindroth, R. L. (2000). Effects of phenolic glycosides and protein on gypsy moth (Lepidoptera: Lymantriidae) and forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae) performance and detoxication activities. *Environmental Entomology*, 29(6), 1108-1115.
- Kouassi, K. C., Lorenzetti, F., Guertin, C., Cabana, J., & Mauffette, Y. (2001). Variation in the susceptibility of the forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae) to *Bacillus thuringiensis* variety *kurstaki* HD-1: Effect of the host plant. *Journal of Economic Entomology*, 94(5), 1135-1141.
- Lewis, L. C., & Lynch, R. E. (1978). Foliar application of *Nosema pyrausta* for suppression of populations of European corn borer. *Entomophaga*, 23(1), 83-88.
- Lindroth, R. L., Hsia, M. S., & Scriber, J. M. (1987). Characterization of phenolic glycosides from quaking aspen. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology*, 15(6), 677-680.
- Lindroth, R. L., & Hwang, S. (1996). Clonal variation in foliar chemistry of quaking aspen (*Populus tremuloides* Michx.). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology*, 24(5), 357-364.
- Lorenzetti, F. (1993). Performances relatives de la livrée des forêts *Malacosoma disstria* Hbn. sur l'érablé à sucre *Acer saccharum* Marsh. sain et déperé et sur le peuplier faux-tremble *Populus tremuloides* Michx. en relation avec la chimie foliare. Master's thesis Université du Québec à Montréal, Montreal, Canada.
- Lyon, B. E., & Cartar, R. V. (1996). Functional significance of the cocoon in two arctic Gynaephora moth species. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London. Series B: Biological Sciences*, 263(1374), 1159-1163.

- Meng, Q., Fan, H., Li, Y., & Zhang, L. (2018). Effect of drying methods on physico-chemical properties and antioxidant activity of dendrobium officinale. *Journal of Food Measurement and Characterization*, 12(1), 1-10.
- Miller, W. E. (1996). Population behavior and adult feeding capability in Lepidoptera. *Environmental Entomology*, 25(2), 213-226.
- Nicol, R. W., Arnason, J. T., Helson, B., & Abou-Zaid, M. M. (1997). Effect of host and nonhost trees on the growth and development of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae). *Canadian Entomologist*, 129(6), 991-999.
- Osier, T. L., Hwang, S., & Lindroth, R. L. (2000). Within-and between-year variation in early season phytochemistry of quaking aspen (*Populus tremuloides* Michx.) clones. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology*, 28(3), 197-208.
- Palo, R. T. (1984). Distribution of birch (*Betula* spp.), willow (*Salix* spp.), and poplar (*Populus* spp.) secondary metabolites and their potential role as chemical defense against herbivores. *Journal of Chemical Ecology*, 10(3), 499-520.
- Parry, D. (1995). Larval and pupal parasitism of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* Hübner (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae), in Alberta, Canada. *The Canadian Entomologist*, 127(6), 877-893.
- Parry, D., & Goyer, R. A. (2004). Variation in the suitability of host tree species for geographically discrete populations of forest tent caterpillar. *Environmental Entomology*, 33(5), 1477-1487.
- Roland, J. (1993). Large-scale forest fragmentation increases the duration of tent caterpillar outbreak. *Oecologia*, 93(1), 25-30.

- Ruohomäki, K. (1992). Wing size variation in *Epirrita autumnata* (Lep., Geometridae) in relation to larval density. *Oikos*, 63(2), 260-266.
- Saifullah, M., McCullum, R., McCluskey, A., & Vuong, Q. (2019). Effects of different drying methods on extractable phenolic compounds and antioxidant properties from lemon myrtle dried leaves. *Heliyon*, 5(12), e03044.
- Schultz, J. C., Nothnagle, P. J., & Baldwin, I. T. (1982). Seasonal and individual variation in leaf quality of two northern hardwoods tree species. *American Journal of Botany*, 69(5), 753-759.
- Sutton, A., & Tardif, J. (2007). Dendrochronological reconstruction of forest tent caterpillar outbreaks in time and space, western Manitoba, Canada. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, 37, 1643-1657.
- Thomson, H. M. (1958). The effect of a microsporidian parasite on the development, reproduction, and mortality of the spruce budworm, *Choristoneura fumiferana* (Clem.). *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 36(4), 499-511.
- Thomson, H. M. (1959). A microsporidian parasite of the forest tent caterpillar *Malacosoma disstria* Hbn. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 37(3), 217-221.
- Trudeau, M., Mauffette, Y., Rochefort, S., Han, E., & Bauce, E. (2010). Impact of host tree on forest tent caterpillar performance and offspring overwintering mortality. *Environmental Entomology*, 39(2), 498-504.
- Uelmen Jr, J. A., Lindroth, R. L., Tobin, P. C., Reich, P. B., Schwartzberg, E. G., & Raffa, K. F. (2016). Effects of winter temperatures, spring degree-day accumulation, and insect population source on

phenological synchrony between forest tent caterpillar and host trees. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 362, 241-250.

Weiser, J., & Novotný, J. (1987). Field application of *Nosema lymantriae* against the gypsy moth, *Lymantria dispar* L. *Journal of Applied Entomology*, 104(1-5), 58-62.

Wilson, G. G. (1977). Effects of the microsporidia *Nosema disstriae* and *Pleistophora schubergi* on the survival of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae). *The Canadian Entomologist*, 109, 1021-1022.

Wilson, G. G., & Kaupp, W. J. (1975). Application of a microsporidia, *Nosema fumiferanae*, against spruce budworm on Manitoulin Island. *Environ. Can. For. Ser. Inf. Rep.* 1P-X-11

Zhao, H. P., Feng, X. Q., Cui, W. Z., & Zou, F. Z. (2007). Mechanical properties of silkworm cocoon pelades. *Engineering Fracture Mechanics*, 74(12), 1953-1962.



## Bibliography

- Abbott, K. C., & Dwyer, G. (2007). Food limitation and insect outbreaks: Complex dynamics in plant-herbivore models. *Journal of Animal Ecology*, *76*(5), 1004-1014.
- Addy, N. D. (1969). Rearing the forest tent caterpillar on an artificial diet. *Journal of Economic Entomology*, *62*(1), 270-271.
- Agrell, J., Kopper, B., McDonald, E. P., & Lindroth, R. L. (2005). CO<sub>2</sub> and O<sub>3</sub> effects on host plant preferences of the forest tent caterpillar (*Malacosoma disstria*). *Global Change Biology*, *11*(4), 588-599.
- Ali, M. I., Young, S. Y., & McNew, R. C. (2004). Host plant influence on activity of *Bacillus thuringiensis* Berliner against lepidopterous pests of crops. *Journal of Entomological Science*, *39*(3), 311-317.
- Anderson, R. F. (1960). *Forest and Shade Tree Entomology*. Wiley, New York.
- Anderson, R. M., & May, R. M. (1980). Infectious diseases and population cycles of forest insects. *Science*, *210*(4470), 658-661.
- Angelo, M. J., & Slansky Jr, F. (1984). Body building by insects: Trade-offs in resource allocation with particular reference to migratory species. *Florida Entomologist*, *67*(1), 22-41.
- Appel, H. M., & Schultz, J. C. (1994). Oak tannins reduce effectiveness of thuricide (*Bacillus thuringiensis*) in the gypsy moth (Lepidoptera: Lymantriidae). *Journal of Economic Entomology*, *87*(6), 1736-1742.
- Arteel, G. E., & Lindroth, R. L. (1992). Effects of aspen phenolic glycosides on gypsy moth (Lepidoptera: Lymantriidae) susceptibility to *Bacillus thuringiensis*. *The Great Lakes Entomologist*, *25*(4), 239-244.

- Awmack, C. S., & Leather, S. R. (2002). Host plant quality and fecundity in herbivorous insects. *Annual Review of Entomology*, 47(1), 817-844.
- Baker, W. L. (1972). Eastern forest insects. US Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, *Miscellaneous Publications* No 1175.
- Balbani, E. G. (1882). Sur les microsporidies ou psorospermies des articles. *Comptes rendus de l'Académie des sciences*, 95, 1168-1171.
- Baldwin, I. T., Schultz, J. C., & Ward, D. (1987). Patterns and sources of leaf tannin variation in yellow birch (*Betula allegheniensis*) and sugar maple (*Acer saccharum*). *Journal of Chemical Ecology*, 13(5), 1069-1078.
- Baltensweiler, W., Benz, G., Bovey, P., & Delucchi, V. (1977). Dynamics of larch bud moth populations. *Annual Review of Entomology*, 22(1), 79-100.
- Batallas, R. E., & Evenden, M. L. (2019). Influence of host plant species and fertilization regime on larval performance and feeding preference of the redbacked cutworm and the pale western cutworm (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae). *Journal of Economic Entomology*, 113(2), 731-741.
- Batzer, O. H., & Morris, C. R. (1978). Forest Tent Caterpillar. *U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Forest Insect & Disease Leaflet* 9.
- Bauer, L. S. (1988). *Pathogenicity of the microsporidium, nosemafumiferanae (thom.), in eastern spruce budworm, Choristoneura fumiferana (clem.): Role of host condition, effect on reproduction and nutritional physiology, and interaction with dietary nitrogen and bacillus thuringiensis berlin.* Doctoral dissertation, University of Kentucky, Lexington, USA.

- Becnel, J. J., & Andreadis, T. G. (1999). Microsporidia in Insects. In M. Wittner & L. M. Weiss (Eds.), *The Microsporidia and Microsporidiosis*. (pp. 447–501). ASM Press.
- Bellemin-Noël, B., Bourassa, S., Despland, E., De Grandpré, L., & Pureswaran, D. S. (2020). Improved performance of the eastern spruce budworm on black spruce as warming temperatures disrupt phenological defenses. *Global Change Biology*.
- Bernays, E. A., & Chapman, R. F. (2007). *Host-plant selection by phytophagous insects*. Springer US.
- Bieman, D. N., & Witter, J. A. (1983). Mating behavior of *Malacosoma disstria* at two levels of mate competition. *Florida Entomologist*, 66, 272-279.
- Biere, A., & Bennett, A. E. (2013). Three-way interactions between plants, microbes and insects. *Functional Ecology*, 27(3), 567-573.
- Bigliardi, E., Selmi, M. G., Lupetti, P., Corona, S., Gatti, S., Scaglia, M., & Sacchi, L. (1996). Microsporidian spore wall: ultrastructural findings on *Encephalitozoon hellem* exospore. *Journal of Eukaryotic Microbiology*, 43(3), 181-186.
- Boggs, C. L. (1981). Nutritional and life-history determinants of resource allocation in holometabolous insects. *The American Naturalist*, 117(5), 692-709.
- Boggs, C. L. (1992). Resource allocation: Exploring connections between foraging and life history. *Functional Ecology*, 6(5), 508-518.
- Boggs, C. L., & Ross, C. L. (1993). The effect of adult food limitation on life history traits in *Speyeria mormonia* (Lepidoptera: Nymphalidae). *Ecology*, 74(2), 433-441.

- Bomar, C. R., Lockwood, J. A., Pomerinke, M. A., & French, J. D. (1993). Multiyear evaluation of the effects of *Nosema locustae* (Microsporidia: Nosematidae) on rangeland grasshopper (Orthoptera: Acrididae) population density and natural biological controls. *Environmental Entomology*, *22*(2), 489-497.
- Boots, M. (2000). Density-independent resource limitation and the transmission of an insect pathogen. *Oecologia*, *124*(2), 172-175.
- Brandt, J. P., Cerezke, H. F., Mallett, K. I., Volney, W. J. A., & Weber, J. D. (2003). Factors affecting trembling aspen (*Populus tremuloides* Michx.) health in the boreal forest of Alberta, Saskatchewan, and Manitoba, Canada. *Forest ecology and management*, *178*(3), 287-300.
- Briano, J. A., Williams, D. F., Oi, D. H., & Davis Jr, L. R. (2002). Field host range of the fire ant pathogens *Thelohania solenopsae* (Microsporida: Thelohaniidae) and *Vairimorpha invictae* (Microsporida: Burenellidae) in South America. *Biological Control*, *24*(1), 98-102.
- Briggs, C. J., & Godfray, H. C. J. (1995). Models of intermediate complexity in insect-pathogen interactions: population dynamics of the microsporidian pathogen, *Nosema pyrausta*, of the European corn borer, *Ostrinia nubilalis*. *Parasitology*, *111*(1), 71-89.
- Broome, J. R., Sikorowski, P. P., & Neel, W. W. (1974). Effect of sunlight on the activity of nuclear polyhedrosis virus from *Malacosoma disstria*. *Journal of Economic Entomology*, *67*, 135-136.
- Brown, M. J. F., Loosli, R., & Schmid-Hempel, P. (2000). Condition-dependent expression of virulence in a trypanosome infecting bumblebees. *Oikos*, *91*(3), 421-427.

- Bryant, J. P., Clausen, T. P., Reichardt, P. B., McCarthy, M. C., & Werner, R. A. (1987). Effect of nitrogen fertilization upon the secondary chemistry and nutritional value of quaking aspen (*Populus tremuloides* Michx.) leaves for the large aspen tortrix (*Choristoneura conflictana* (Walker)). *Oecologia*, 73(4), 513-517.
- Canning, E. U. (1982). An evaluation of protozoal characteristics in relation to biological control of pests. *Parasitology*, 84(4), 119-149.
- Canning, E. U., Curry, A., Cheney, S. A., Lafranchi-Tristem, N. J., Kawakami, Y., Hatakeyama, Y., Iwano, H., Ishihara, R. (1999). *Nosema tyriae* n.sp. and *Nosema* sp., microsporidian parasites of cinnabar moth *tyria jacobaeae*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 74(1), 29-38.
- Carisey, N., & Bauce, E. (2002). Does nutrition-related stress carry over to spruce budworm, *choristoneura fumiferana* (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae) progeny? *Bulletin of Entomological Research*, 92(2), 101-108.
- Carloye, L., Maddox, J. V., & Berenbaum, M. R. (1998). Influence of natural and synthetic compounds on the infectivity of a *Vairimorpha* (Microspora) sp. in *Trichoplusia ni* (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) larvae. *Environmental Entomology*, 27(4), 976-983.
- Cavalier-Smith, T. (1993). Kingdom protozoa and its 18 phyla. *Microbiological Reviews*, 57(4), 953-994.
- Chilcote, C. A., Witter, J. A., Montgomery, M. E., & Stoyenoff, J. L. (1992). Intra-and inter-clonal variation in gypsy moth larval performance on bigtooth and trembling aspen. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, 22(11), 1676-1683.

- Churchill, G. B., John, H. H., Duncan, D. P., & Hodson, A. C. (1964). Long-term effects of defoliation of aspen by the forest tent caterpillar. *Ecology*, *45*(3), 630-633.
- Clark, E. C. (1958). Ecology of the polyhedroses of tent caterpillars. *Ecology*, *39*(1), 132-139.
- Clausen, T. P. (1991). Long-term and short-term induction in quaking aspen: Related phenomena? Phytochemical Induction by Herbivores. In D.W. Tallamy and M.J. Raupp (Eds). *Phytochemical induction by herbivores*. (pp. 71–83). John Wiley & Sons.
- Coklar, H., Akbulut, M., Kilinc, S., Yildirim, A., & Alhassan, I. (2018). Effect of freeze, oven and microwave pretreated oven drying on color, browning index, phenolic compounds and antioxidant activity of hawthorn (*Crataegus orientalis*) fruit. *Notulae Botanicae Horti Agrobotanici Cluj-Napoca*, *46*(2), 449-456.
- Colasurdo, N., Gélinas, Y., & Despland, E. (2009). Larval nutrition affects life history traits in a capital breeding moth. *Journal of Experimental Biology*, *212*(12), 1794-1800.
- Cole, R. J. (1970). The application of the “triangulation” method to the purification of *Nosema* spores from insect tissues. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, *15*(2), 193-195.
- Coll, M., & Yuval, B. (2004). Larval food plants affect flight and reproduction in an oligophagous insect herbivore. *Environmental Entomology*, *33*(5), 1471-1476.
- Cook, S. P., Webb, R. E., Podgwaite, J. D., & Reardon, R. C. (2003). Increased mortality of gypsy moth *Lymantria dispar* (L.) (Lepidoptera: Lymantriidae) exposed to gypsy moth nuclear polyhedrosis virus in combination with the phenolic glycoside salicin. *Journal of economic entomology*, *96*(6), 1662-1667.

- Cooke, B. J. (2001). *Long-term interactions between climate, trembling aspen, and outbreaks of the forest tent caterpillar in Alberta*. Doctoral dissertation, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Canada.
- Cooke, B. J., & Lorenzetti, F. (2006). The dynamics of forest tent caterpillar outbreaks in *Québec*, Canada. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 226(1), 110-121.
- Cooke, B. J., & Roland, J. (2000). Spatial analysis of large-scale patterns of forest tent caterpillar outbreaks. *Ecoscience*, 7(4), 410-422.
- Cooke, B. J., & Roland, J. (2003). The effect of winter temperature on forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae) egg survival and population dynamics in northern climates. *Environmental Entomology*, 32(2), 299-311.
- Cooke, B. J., & Roland, J. (2007). Trembling aspen responses to drought and defoliation by forest tent caterpillar and reconstruction of recent outbreaks in Ontario. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, 37(9), 1586-1598.
- Cooke, B. J., & Roland, J. (2018). Early 20<sup>th</sup> Century Climate-Driven Shift in the Dynamics of Forest Tent Caterpillar Outbreaks. *American Journal of Climate Change*, 7(2), 253-270.
- Cooke, B. J., Lorenzetti, F., & Roland, J. (2009). On the duration and distribution of forest tent caterpillar outbreaks in east-central Canada. *Journal of the Entomological Society of Ontario*, 140, 3-18.
- Cooke, B. J., MacQuarrie, C. J. K., & Lorenzetti, F. (2012). The dynamics of forest tent caterpillar outbreaks across east-central Canada. *Ecography*, 35(5), 422-435.
- Corliss, J. O., & Levine, N. D. (1963). Establishment of the Microsporidea as a new class in the protozoan subphylum Cnidospora. *Journal of Protozoology*, 10, 26-27.

- Corradi, N., Pombert, J., Farinelli, L., Didier, E. S., & Keeling, P. J. (2010). The complete sequence of the smallest known nuclear genome from the microsporidian *Encephalitozoon intestinalis*. *Nature Communications*, *1*(1), 1-7.
- Cory, J. S., & Hoover, K. (2006). Plant-mediated effects in insect–pathogen interactions. *Trends in ecology & evolution*, *21*(5), 278-286.
- Dancik, B. P. (1990). *Forest management in Alberta: report of the Expert Review Panel*. Expert Panel on Forest Management in Alberta.
- Daniel, C. J., & Myers, J. H. (1995). Climate and outbreaks of the forest tent caterpillar. *Ecography*, *18*(4), 353-362.
- Despland, E., & Le Huu, A. (2007). Pros and cons of group living in the forest tent caterpillar: separating the roles of silk and of grouping. *Entomologia Experimentalis Et Applicata*, *122*(2), 181-189.
- Donaldson, J. R., & Lindroth, R. L. (2007). Genetics, environment, and their interaction determine efficacy of chemical defense in trembling aspen. *Ecology*, *88*(3), 729-739.
- Donaldson, J. R., & Lindroth, R. L. (2008). Effects of variable phytochemistry and budbreak phenology on defoliation of aspen during a forest tent caterpillar outbreak. *Agricultural and Forest Entomology*, *10*(4), 399-410.
- Duffey, S. S., Hoover, K., Bonning, B., & Hammock, B. D. (1995). The impact of host plant on the efficacy of baculoviruses. In M. Roe and R. Kuhr (Eds.). *Reviews in Pesticide Toxicology*. (pp. 137–275). CTI Toxicology Communications.



- Dukes, J. S., Pontius, J., Orwig, D., Garnas, J. R., Rodgers, V. L., Brazee, N., Cooke, B., Theoharides K. A., Stange E. E., Harrington R., Ehrenfeld, J., Gurevitch, J., Lerdau, M., Stinson, K., Wick, R., & Ayres, M. (2009). Responses of insect pests, pathogens, and invasive plant species to climate change in the forests of northeastern North America: What can we predict? *Canadian journal of forest research, 39*(2), 231-248.
- Duncan, D. P., & Hodson, A. C. (1958). Influence of the forest tent caterpillar upon the aspen forests of Minnesota. *Forest Science, 4*(1), 71-79.
- Ebling, P. M., & Kaupp, W. J. (1995). Differentiation and comparative activity of six isolates of a nuclear polyhedrosis virus from the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria*, Hübner. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology, 66*(2), 198-200.
- Erwin, E. A., Turner, M. G., Lindroth, R. L., & Romme, W. H. (2001). Secondary plant compounds in seedling and mature aspen (*Populus tremuloides*) in Yellowstone National Park, Wyoming. *American Midland Naturalist, 145*, 299-308.
- Eveleigh, E. S., Lucarotti, C. J., McCarthy, P. C., Morin, B., Royama, T., & Thomas, A. W. (2007). Occurrence and effects of *Nosema fumiferanae* infections on adult spruce budworm caught above and within the forest canopy. *Agricultural and Forest Entomology, 9*(4), 247-258.
- Evenden, M. L., Lopez, M. S., & Keddie, B. A. (2006). Body size, age, and disease influence female reproductive performance in *Choristoneura conflictana* (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America, 99*(5), 837-844.
- Evenden, M. L., Whitehouse, C. M., & Jones, B. C. (2015a). Resource allocation to flight in an outbreaking forest defoliator *Malacosoma disstria*. *Environmental Entomology, 44*(3), 835-845.

- Evenden, M., Mori, B., Sjoström, D., & Roland, J. (2015). Forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae), mate-finding behavior is greatest at intermediate population densities: Implications for interpretation of moth capture in pheromone-baited traps. *Frontiers in Ecology and Evolution*, 3(78), 1-11.
- Filotas, M. J., Hajek, A. E., & Humber, R. A. (2003). Prevalence and biology of *Furia gastropachae* (Zygomycetes: Entomophthorales) in populations of forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae). *Canadian Entomologist*, 135(3), 359-378.
- Fischer, W. M., & Palmer, J. D. (2005). Evidence from small-subunit ribosomal RNA sequences for a fungal origin of Microsporidia. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 36(3), 606-622.
- Fitzgerald, T. D. (1995). *The Tent Caterpillars*. Comstock Publishing. Ithaca, New York.
- Fitzgerald, T. D., & Costa, J. T. (1986). Trail-based communication and foraging behavior of young colonies of forest tent caterpillars (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 79(6), 999-1007.
- Forschler, B. T., Young, S. Y., & Felton, G. W. (1992). Diet and the susceptibility of *Helicoverpa zea* (Noctuidae: Lepidoptera) to a nuclear polyhedrosis virus. *Environmental Entomology*, 21(5), 1220-1223.
- Foster, M. A., Schultz, J. C., & Hunter, M. D. (1992). Modelling Gypsy Moth--Virus--Leaf Chemistry Interactions: Implications of Plant Quality for Pest and Pathogen Dynamics. *Journal of Animal Ecology*, 509-520.

- Fu, X. J., Hunter, D. M., & Shi, W. P. (2010). Effect of *Paranosema (Nosema) locustae* (Microsporidia) on morphological phase transformation of *Locusta migratoria manilensis* (Orthoptera: Acrididae). *Biocontrol Science and Technology*, 20(7), 683-693.
- Fujii, J. K., & Tamashiro, M. (1972). *Nosema tephrititae* sp. n., a microsporidian pathogen of the oriental fruit fly, *Dacus dorsalis* hendel. Paper presented at the *Proceedings of the Hawaiian Entomological Society*, 21(9), 2.
- Furniss, R. L., & Carolin, V. M. (1977). *Western forest insects*. US Department of Agriculture, Forest Service.
- García, L. M., Ceccanti, C., Negro, C., De Bellis, L., Incrocci, L., Pardossi, A., & Guidi, L. (2021). Effect of Drying Methods on Phenolic Compounds and Antioxidant Activity of *Urtica dioica* L. Leaves. *Horticulturae*, 7(1), 10.
- Gauthier, N., Mandon, N., Renault, S., & Bénédet, F. (2004). The *Acrolepiopsis assectella* silk cocoon: kairomonal function and chemical characterisation. *Journal of insect physiology*, 50(11), 1065-1074.
- Glasgow, M.A. (2006) The effects of forest fragmentation on generalist predation on forest tent caterpillars (*Malacosoma disstria*). MSc thesis, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Canada.
- Gómez-Moracho, T., Durand, T., Pasquaretta, C., Heeb, P., & Lihoreau, M. (2021). Artificial diets modulate infection rates by *Nosema ceranae* in bumblebees. *Microorganisms*, 9(1), 1-18.
- Gray, D. R., & Ostaff, D. P. (2012). Egg hatch of forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae) on two preferred host species. *The Canadian Entomologist*, 144(6), 756-763.

- Graystock, P., Yates, K., Darvill, B., Goulson, D., & Hughes, W. O. (2013). Emerging dangers: deadly effects of an emergent parasite in a new pollinator host. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, *114*(2), 114-119.
- Gupta, G. P., Rani, S., Birah, A., & Raghuraman, M. (2005). Improved artificial diet for mass rearing of the tobacco caterpillar, *Spodoptera litura* (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae). *International Journal of Tropical Insect Science*, *25*(1), 55-58.
- Gylander, T., Hamann, A., Brouard, J. S., & Thomas, B. R. (2012). The potential of aspen clonal forestry in Alberta: breeding regions and estimates of genetic gain from selection. *PLoS One*, *7*(8), e44303.
- HabteWold, T., Landin, J., Wennergen, U., & Bergman, K. (1995). Life table for the tef grasshopper, *Aiolopus longicornis*, under laboratory conditions and demographic effects of the pathogen *Nosema locustae*. *Biological Control*, *5*(4), 497-502.
- Hall, M. D., Bussière, L. F., & Brooks, R. (2008). The effect of diet quality and wing morph on male and female reproductive investment in a nuptial feeding ground cricket. *PLoS One*, *3*(10), e3437.
- Han, L., Li, S., Liu, P., Peng, Y., & Hou, M. (2012). New artificial diet for continuous rearing of *Chilo suppressalis* (Lepidoptera: Crambidae). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, *105*(2), 253-258.
- Harper, J. D., & Hyland, J. R. (1981). Patterns of forest tent caterpillar defoliation in southwest Alabama: 1973-1979 [*Malacosoma disstria*]. *Journal of the Alabama Academy of Science*, *52*(1), 25-31.
- Hemming, J. D., & Lindroth, R. L. (1995). Intraspecific variation in aspen phytochemistry: Effects on performance of gypsy moths and forest tent caterpillars. *Oecologia*, *103*(1), 79-88.

- Hemming, J. D., & Lindroth, R. L. (1999). Effects of light and nutrient availability on aspen: Growth, phytochemistry, and insect performance. *Journal of Chemical Ecology*, 25(7), 1687-1714.
- Hibbett, D. S., Binder, M., Bischoff, J. F., Blackwell, M., Cannon, P. F., Eriksson, O. E., Huhndorf, S., James, T., Kirk, P. M., & Lücking, R. (2007). A higher-level phylogenetic classification of the Fungi. *Mycological Research*, 111(5), 509-547.
- Hildahl, V., & Reeks, W. A. (1960). Outbreaks of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* hbn., and their effects on stands of trembling aspen in Manitoba and Saskatchewan. *The Canadian Entomologist*, 92(3), 199-209.
- Hill, J. K., Thomas, C. D., & Blakeley, D. S. (1999). Evolution of flight morphology in a butterfly that has recently expanded its geographic range. *Oecologia*, 121(2), 165-170.
- Hoch, G., & Solter, L. F. (2017). Microsporidia. In Hajek, A. E., and D. I. Shapiro-Ilan (Eds). *Ecology of Invertebrate Diseases*. (pp. 379-413). John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, UK.
- Hodson, A. C. (1941). *An ecological study of the forest tent caterpillar, Malacosoma disstria Hbn., in Northern Minnesota*. University of Minnesota Agricultural Station Technical Bulletin 148.
- Hoffmann, A. A., Collins, E., & Woods, R. (2002). Wing shape and wing size changes as indicators of environmental stress in *Helicoverpa punctigera* (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) moths: Comparing shifts in means, variances, and asymmetries. *Environmental Entomology*, 31(6), 965-971.
- Hogg, E. H., Brandt, J. P., & Kochtubajda, B. (2002). Growth and dieback of aspen forests in northwestern Alberta, Canada, in relation to climate and insects. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, 32(5), 823-832.

- Hoover, K., Stout, M. J., Alaniz, S. A., Hammock, B. D., & Duffey, S. S. (1998). Influence of induced plant defenses in cotton and tomato on the efficacy of baculoviruses on noctuid larvae. *Journal of Chemical Ecology*, 24(2), 253-271.
- Hough, J. A., & Pimentel, D. (1978). Influence of host foliage on development, survival, and fecundity of the gypsy moth 2. *Environmental Entomology*, 7(1), 97-102.
- Houston, D. R. (1992). A host-stress-saprogen model for forest dieback-decline diseases. In Manion PD, Lachance D. (Eds). *Forest Decline Concepts* (pp. 3–25). Amer Phytopathological Society.
- Hunter, A. F. (1995). The ecology and evolution of reduced wings in forest macrolepidoptera. *Evolutionary Ecology*, 9(3), 275-287.
- Hunter, M. D., & Schultz, J. C. (1993). Induced plant defenses breached? phytochemical induction protects an herbivore from disease. *Oecologia*, 94(2), 195-203.
- Hwang, S. Y., Lindhoth, R. L., Montgomery, M. E., & Shields, K. S. (1995). Aspen Leaf Quality Affects Gypsy Moth (Lepidoptera: Lymantriidae) Susceptibility to *Bacillus thuringiensis*. *Journal of Economic Entomology*, 88(2), 278-282.
- Hwang, S., & Lindroth, R. L. (1997). Clonal variation in foliar chemistry of aspen: effects on gypsy moths and forest tent caterpillars. *Oecologia*, 111(1), 99-108.
- Ishihara, R. (1968). Some observations on the fine structure of sporoplasm discharged from spores of a microsporidian, *nosema bombycis*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 12(3), 245-258.
- Ives, W. (1973). Heat units and outbreaks of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae). *The Canadian Entomologist*, 105(4), 529-543.

- Iwano, H., & Kurtti, T. J. (1995). Identification and isolation of dimorphic spores from *Nosema furnacalis* (Microspora: Nosematidae). *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 65(3), 230-236.
- James, R. R., & Lighthart, B. (1992). The effect of temperature, diet, and larval instar on the susceptibility of an aphid predator, *Hippodamia convergens* (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae), to the weak bacterial pathogen *Pseudomonas fluorescens*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 60(3), 215-218.
- Janmaat, A. F., & Myers, J. H. (2005). The cost of resistance to *Bacillus thuringiensis* varies with the host plant of *Trichoplusia ni*. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*, 272(1567), 1031-1038.
- Jeong, S. J., Medvigy, D., Shevliakova, E., & Malyshev, S. (2013). Predicting changes in temperate forest budburst using continental-scale observations and models. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 40(2), 359-364.
- Jervis, M. A., Boggs, C. L., & Ferns, P. N. (2005). Egg maturation strategy and its associated trade-offs: A synthesis focusing on lepidoptera. *Ecological Entomology*, 30(4), 359-375.
- Jocelyn, D. C. H., & Lindroth, R. L. (2000). Effects of phenolic glycosides and protein on gypsy moth (Lepidoptera: Lymantriidae) and forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae) performance and detoxication activities. *Environmental Entomology*, 29(6), 1108-1115.
- Joern, A., & Behmer, S. (1997). Importance of dietary nitrogen and carbohydrates to survival, growth, and reproduction in adults of the grasshopper *Ageneotettix deorum* (Orthoptera: Acrididae). *Oecologia*, 112, 201-208.

- Johnson, H., Solensky, M. J., Satterfield, D. A., & Davis, A. K. (2014). Does skipping a meal matter to a butterfly's appearance? effects of larval food stress on wing morphology and color in monarch butterflies. *PloS One*, *9*(4), e93492.
- Jones, B. C., & Evenden, M. L. (2008). Ecological applications of pheromone trapping of *Malacosoma disstria* and *Choristoneura conflictana*. *Canadian Entomologist*, *140*(5), 573-581.
- Jones, B., & Despland, E. (2006). Effects of synchronization with host plant phenology occur early in the larval development of a spring folivore. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, *84*(4), 628-633.
- Keating, S. T., Yendol, W. G., & Schultz, J. C. (1988). Relationship between susceptibility of gypsy moth larvae (Lepidoptera: Lymantriidae) to a baculovirus and host plant foliage constituents. *Environmental Entomology*, *17*(6), 952-958.
- Keddie, A., & Erlandson, M. (1995). Characterization of a nuclear polyhedrosis virus from the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, *65*(1), 43-47.
- Keeling, P. J., & Fast, N. M. (2002). Microsporidia: biology and evolution of highly reduced intracellular parasites. *Annual Reviews in Microbiology*, *56*(1), 93-116.
- Keeling, P. J., & McFadden, G. I. (1998). Origins of microsporidia. *Trends in Microbiology*, *6*(1), 19-23.
- Klemola, N., Andersson, T., Ruohomäki, K., & Klemola, T. (2010). Experimental test of parasitism hypothesis for population cycles of a forest lepidopteran. *Ecology*, *91*(9), 2506-2513.
- Kouassi, K. C., Lorenzetti, F., Guertin, C., Cabana, J., & Mauffette, Y. (2001). Variation in the susceptibility of the forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae) to *Bacillus thuringiensis* variety *kurstaki* HD-1: Effect of the host plant. *Journal of Economic Entomology*, *94*(5), 1135-1141.



- Kyei-Poku, G., & Sokolova, Y. Y. (2017). The microsporidium *Nosema disstriae* (Thomson 1959): Fine structure and phylogenetic position within the *N. bombycis* clade. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 143, 90-103.
- Lee, S. C., Corradi, N., Byrnes, E. J., Torres-Martinez, S., Dietrich, F. S., Keeling, P. J., & Heitman, J. (2008). Microsporidia Evolved from Ancestral Sexual Fungi. *Current Biology*, 18(21), 1675-1679.
- Lenth, R. (2020). Emmeans: Estimated marginal means, aka least-squares means. Retrieved from <https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=emmeans>
- Levesque, K. R., Fortin, M., & Mauffette, Y. (2002). Temperature and food quality effects on growth, consumption and post-ingestive utilization efficiencies of the forest tent caterpillar *Malacosoma disstria* (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae). *Bulletin of Entomological Research*, 92(2), 127-136.
- Lewis, L. C., & Lynch, R. E. (1978). Foliar application of *Nosema pyrausta* for suppression of populations of European corn borer. *Entomophaga*, 23(1), 83-88.
- Lewis, L. C., Sumerford, D. V., Bing, L. A., & Gunnarson, R. D. (2006). Dynamics of *Nosema pyrausta* in natural populations of the European corn borer, *Ostrinia nubilalis*: a six-year study. *Biocontrol*, 51(5), 627-642.
- Linde, A., Genthe, C., & Lacker, J. (1998). The effects of artificial infections with microsporidia on gypsy moth (*Lymantria dispar*) and nun moth (*Lymantria monacha*)—first results. *USDA Forest Service General Technical Report NE*, 247, 198-205.
- Lindroth, R. L., & Bloomer, M. S. (1991). Biochemical ecology of the forest tent caterpillar: responses to dietary protein and phenolic glycosides. *Oecologia*, 86(3), 408-413.

- Lindroth, R. L., & Hemming, J. D. (1990). Responses of the gypsy moth (Lepidoptera: Lymantriidae) to tremulacin, an aspen phenolic glycoside. *Environmental Entomology*, 19(4), 842-847.
- Lindroth, R. L., & Hwang, S. (1996). Clonal variation in foliar chemistry of quaking aspen (*Populus tremuloides* Michx.). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology*, 24(5), 357-364.
- Lindroth, R. L., & Peterson, S. S. (1988). Effects of plant phenols on performance of southern armyworm larvae. *Oecologia*, 75(2), 185-189.
- Lindroth, R. L., & Weisbrod, A. V. (1991). Genetic variation in response of the gypsy moth to aspen phenolic glycosides. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology*, 19(2), 97-103.
- Lindroth, R. L., Barman, M. A., & Weisbrod, A. V. (1991). Nutrient deficiencies and the gypsy moth, *Lymantria dispar*: Effects on larval performance and detoxication enzyme activities. *Journal of Insect Physiology*, 37(1), 45-52.
- Lindroth, R. L., Hsia, M. T. S., & Scriber, J. M. (1987). Characterization of phenolic glycosides from quaking aspen. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology*, 15(6), 677-680.
- Lindroth, R. L., Hsia, M. T. S., & Scriber, J. M. (1987). Seasonal patterns in the phytochemistry of three *Populus* species. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology*, 15(6), 681-686.
- Lindroth, R. L., Hwang, S. Y., & Osier, T. L. (1999). Phytochemical variation in quaking aspen: effects on gypsy moth susceptibility to nuclear polyhedrosis virus. *Journal of Chemical Ecology*, 25(6), 1331-1341.
- Lindroth, R. L., Kinney, K. K., & Platz, C. L. (1993). Responses of deciduous trees to elevated atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>: productivity, phytochemistry, and insect performance. *Ecology*, 74(3), 763-777.

- Lindroth, R. L., Scriber, J. M., & Hsia, M. S. (1986). Differential responses of tiger swallowtail subspecies to secondary metabolites from tulip tree and quaking aspen. *Oecologia*, 70(1), 13-19.
- Lindroth, R. L., Scriber, J. M., & Hsia, M. S. (1988). Chemical ecology of the tiger swallowtail: Mediation of host use by phenolic glycosides. *Ecology*, 69(3), 814-822.
- Lorenzetti, F. (1993). Performances relatives de la livrée des forêts *Malacosoma disstria* Hbn. sur l'éérable à sucre *Acer saccharum* Marsh. sain et dépéri et sur le peuplier faux-tremble *Populus tremuloides* Michx. en relation avec la chimie foliaire. Master's thesis Université du Québec à Montréal, Montreal, Canada.
- Lorenzetti, F., Mauffette, Y., & Bauce, E. (1999). Relationship between foliar chemistry and insect performance: The forest tent caterpillar. In: Horsley, Stephen B.; Long, Robert P., (Eds). *Sugar Maple Ecology and Health: Proceedings of an International Symposium* (pp. 93-97). Gen. Tech. Rep. NE-261. Radnor, PA: US Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northeastern Research Station.
- Lyon, B. E., & Cartar, R. V. (1996). Functional significance of the cocoon in two arctic *Gynaephora* moth species. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London. Series B: Biological Sciences*, 263(1374), 1159-1163.
- Maddox, J. V., McManus, M. L., & Solter, L. F. (1998). Microsporidia affecting forest Lepidoptera. In *Proceedings, Population Dynamics, Impacts, and Integrated Management of Forest Defoliating Insects*. (pp. 187-197), General Technical Report NE-247. USDA Forest Service.
- Man, R., & Rice, J. A. (2010). Response of aspen stands to forest tent caterpillar defoliation and subsequent overstory mortality in northeastern Ontario, Canada. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 260(10), 1853-1860.

- Man, R., Kayahara, G. J., Rice, J. A., & MacDonald, G. B. (2008). Response of trembling aspen to partial cutting and subsequent forest tent caterpillar defoliation in a boreal mixedwood stand in northeastern Ontario, Canada. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, 38(6), 1349-1356.
- Mariottini, Y., & Lange, C. E. (2014). Infectivity, viability and effects of *Paranosema locustae* (Microsporidia) on juveniles of *Dichroplus maculipennis* (Orthoptera: Acrididae: Melanoplinae) under laboratory conditions. *Biocontrol Science and Technology*, 24(6), 715-722.
- Mason, R. R. (1974). Population change in an outbreak of the Douglas-fir tussock moth, *Orgyia pseudotsugata* (Lepidoptera: Lymantriidae), in central Arizona. *The Canadian Entomologist*, 106(11), 1171-1174.
- Mason, R. R., & Torgersen, T. R. (1987). Dynamics of a nonoutbreak population of the Douglas-fir tussock moth (Lepidoptera: Lymantriidae) in southern Oregon. *Environmental Entomology*, 16(6), 1217-1227.
- Meng, Q., Fan, H., Li, Y., & Zhang, L. (2018). Effect of drying methods on physico-chemical properties and antioxidant activity of dendrobium officinale. *Journal of Food Measurement and Characterization*, 12(1), 1-10.
- Meyer, G. A., & Montgomery, M. E. (1987). Relationships between leaf age and the food quality of cottonwood foliage for the gypsy moth, *Lymantria dispar*. *Oecologia*, 72(4), 527-532.
- Miller, W. E. (1996). Population behavior and adult feeding capability in Lepidoptera. *Environmental Entomology*, 25(2), 213-226.

- Moniez, R. (1887). Observations pour la revision des microsporidies. *Comptes Rendus de l'Académie des Sciences*, 104, 1312-1314.
- Mozaffarian, F., Sarafrazi, A., & Ganbalani, G. N. (2007). Host plant-associated population variation in the carob moth *ectomyeloisceratoniae* in Iran: A geometric morphometric analysis suggests a nutritional basis. *Journal of Insect Science*, 7(1), 2
- Myers, J. H. (1988). Can a general hypothesis explain population cycles of forest Lepidoptera? *Advances in Ecological Research*, 18, 179-242.
- Myers, J. H. (1993). Population outbreaks in forest Lepidoptera. *American Scientist*, 81(3), 240-251.
- Myers, J. H., & Cory, J. S. (2013). Population Cycles in Forest Lepidoptera Revisited. *Annual Review of Ecology, Evolution, and Systematics*, 44(1), 565-592.
- Natural Resources Canada. (2020a). *How does the forest sector contribute to Canada's economy?* nrcan.gc.ca. <https://www.nrcan.gc.ca/our-natural-resources/forests-forestry/state-canadas-forests-report/forest-industry-contribute/16517>
- Natural Resources Canada. (2020b). *How much forest does Canada have?* nrcan.gc.ca. <https://www.nrcan.gc.ca/our-natural-resources/forests-forestry/state-canadas-forests-report/how-much-forest-does-canada-have/17601>
- Natural Resources Canada. (2020c). *Statistical data*. hcfs.nrcan.gc.ca. <https://cfs.nrcan.gc.ca/statsprofile/disturbance/CA>
- Naya, D. E., Lardies, M. A., & Bozinovic, F. (2007). The effect of diet quality on physiological and life-history traits in the harvestman *Pachylus paessleri*. *Journal of Insect Physiology*, 53(2), 132-138.

- Nicholson, A. J., & Bailey, V. A. (1935). The Balance of Animal Populations. Part I. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 105(3), 551-598.
- Nicol, R. W., Arnason, J. T., Helson, B., & Abou-Zaid, M. M. (1997). Effect of host and nonhost trees on the growth and development of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae). *Canadian Entomologist*, 129(6), 991-999.
- Niese, J. N., & Strong, T. F. (1992). Economic and tree diversity trade-offs in managed northern hardwoods. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, 22(11), 1807-1813.
- Nixon, A. E., & Roland, J. (2012). Generalist predation on forest tent caterpillar varies with forest stand composition: an experimental study across multiple life stages. *Ecological Entomology*, 37(1), 13-23.
- Noseworthy, M. K., & Despland, E. (2006). How do primary nutrients affect the performance and preference of forest tent caterpillars on trembling aspen? *The Canadian Entomologist*, 138(3), 367-375.
- Nykänen, H., & Koricheva, J. (2004). Damage-induced changes in woody plants and their effects on insect herbivore performance: a meta-analysis. *Oikos*, 104(2), 247-268.
- Ogwang, J. A., & Odindo, M. O. (1993). Vertical transmission of a microsporidian *Nosema maruca* in the cereal stem borer *Chilo partellus*. *International Journal of Tropical Insect Science*, 14(4), 489-492.
- Osier, T. L., & Lindroth, R. L. (2001). Effects of Genotype, Nutrient Availability, and Defoliation on Aspen Phytochemistry and Insect Performance. *Journal of Chemical Ecology*, 27(7), 1289-1313.

- Osier, T. L., Hwang, S., & Lindroth, R. L. (2000). Within-and between-year variation in early season phytochemistry of quaking aspen (*Populus tremuloides* Michx.) clones. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology*, 28(3), 197-208.
- Own, O. S., & Brooks, W. M. (1986). Interactions of the parasite *Pediobius foveolatus* (Hymenoptera: Eulophidae) with two *Nosema* spp. (Microsporida: Nosematidae) of the mexican bean beetle (coleoptera: Coccinellidae). *Environmental Entomology*, 15(1), 32-39.
- Palo, R. T. (1984). Distribution of birch (*Betula* spp.), willow (*Salix* spp.), and poplar (*Populus* spp.) secondary metabolites and their potential role as chemical defense against herbivores. *Journal of Chemical Ecology*, 10(3), 499-520.
- Panzuto, M., Lorenzetti, F., Mauffette, Y., & Albert, P. J. (2001). Perception of aspen and sun/shade sugar maple leaf soluble extracts by larvae of *Malacosoma disstria*. *Journal of Chemical Ecology*, 27(10), 1963-1978.
- Parry, D. (1995). Larval and pupal parasitism of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* Hübner (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae), in Alberta, Canada. *The Canadian Entomologist*, 127(6), 877-893.
- Parry, D., & Goyer, R. A. (2004). Variation in the suitability of host tree species for geographically discrete populations of forest tent caterpillar. *Environmental Entomology*, 33(5), 1477-1487.
- Parry, D., Spence, J. R., & Volney, W. J. A. (1998). Budbreak phenology and natural enemies mediate survival of first-instar forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae). *Environmental Entomology*, 27(6), 1368-1374.

- Parry, D., Spence, J., & Volney, W. (1997). Responses of natural enemies to experimentally increased populations of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria*. *Ecological Entomology*, 22(1), 97-108.
- Pasteur, L. (1870). *Etudes sur la maladie des vers a soie, moyen pratique assure de la combattre et d'en prevenir le retour: La pébrine et la flacherie*. Gauthier-Villars.
- Peters, D. J., & Constabel, C. P. (2002). Molecular analysis of herbivore-induced condensed tannin synthesis: cloning and expression of dihydroflavonol reductase from trembling aspen (*Populus tremuloides*). *The Plant Journal*, 32(5), 701-712.
- Peterson, E. B., & Peterson, N. M. (1992). *Ecology, management, and use of aspen and balsam poplar in the prairie provinces*. Forestry Canada, Northwest Region, Northern Forestry Centre.
- Price, P., Bouton, C., Gross, P., McPherson, B., Thompson, J., & Weis, A. (1980). Interactions among three trophic levels: Influence of plants on interactions between insect herbivores and natural enemies. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics*, 11, 41-65.
- R Core Team (2020). *R: A language and environment for statistical computing*. R Foundation for statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria. URL <https://www.R-project.org/>
- Régnière J, Nealis VG. (2008). The fine-scale population dynamics of spruce budworm: survival of early instars related to forest condition. *Ecological Entomology*, 33,362–72
- Rhoades, D. F. (1985). Offensive-defensive interactions between herbivores and plants: their relevance in herbivore population dynamics and ecological theory. *The American Naturalist*, 125(2), 205-238.



- Roff, D. A. (2009). *Phenotypic Plasticity of Insects: Mechanisms and Consequences*. *The Quarterly Review of Biology*, 84(4), 422-423.
- Roland, J. (1993). Large-scale forest fragmentation increases the duration of tent caterpillar outbreak. *Oecologia*, 93(1), 25-30.
- Roland, J. (2005) Are the 'seeds' of spatial variation in cyclic dynamics apparent in spatially-replicated short time-series? An example from the forest tent caterpillar. *Annales Zoologici Fennici*, 42, 397–407.
- Roland, J., & Kaupp, W. J. (1995). Reduced transmission of forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae) nuclear polyhedrosis virus at the forest edge. *Environmental Entomology*, 24(5), 1175-1178.
- Roland, J., Mackey, B. G., & Cooke, B. (1998). Effects of climate and forest structure on duration of forest tent caterpillar outbreaks across central Ontario, Canada. *Canadian Entomologist*, 130(5), 703-714.
- Roland, J., & Taylor, P. D. (1997). Insect parasitoid species respond to forest structure at different spatial scales. *Nature*, 386(6626), 710-713.
- Rothman, L. D., & Myers, J. H. (1996). Debilitating effects of viral diseases on host Lepidoptera. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 67(1), 1-10.
- Royama, T. (1984). Population dynamics of the spruce budworm *Choristoneura fumiferana*. *Ecological Monographs*, 54(4), 429-462.
- RStudio Team (2018). *RStudio: Integrated Development for R*. RStudio, PBC, Boston, MA  
URL <http://www.rstudio.com/>.

- Ruohomäki, K. (1992). Wing size variation in *Epirrita autumnata* (Lep., Geometridae) in relation to larval density. *Oikos*, 63(2), 260-266.
- Saifullah, M., McCullum, R., McCluskey, A., & Vuong, Q. (2019). Effects of different drying methods on extractable phenolic compounds and antioxidant properties from lemon myrtle dried leaves. *Heliyon*, 5(12), e03044.
- Salminen, J., Roslin, T., Karonen, M., Sinkkonen, J., Pihlaja, K., & Pulkkinen, P. (2004). Seasonal Variation in the Content of Hydrolyzable Tannins, Flavonoid Glycosides, and Proanthocyanidins in Oak Leaves. *Journal of Chemical Ecology*, 30(9), 1693-1711.
- Schoonhoven, L. M., Van Loon, B., van Loon, J. J., & Dicke, M. (2005). *Insect-plant biology*. Oxford University Press on Demand.
- Schultz, J. C., Nothnagle, P. J., & Baldwin, I. T. (1982). Seasonal and individual variation in leaf quality of two northern hardwoods tree species. *American Journal of Botany*, 69(5), 753-759.
- Scriber, J. M., & Slansky, F. (1981). The nutritional ecology of immature insects. *Annual review of entomology*, 26(1), 183-211.
- Simões, R. A., Feliciano, J. R., Solter, L. F., & Delalibera, I. (2015). Impacts of *Nosema* sp. (Microsporidia: Nosematidae) on the sugarcane borer, *Diatraea saccharalis* (Lepidoptera: Crambidae). *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 129, 7-12.
- Sippell, W. L. (1962). Outbreaks of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* hbn., a periodic defoliator of broad-leaved trees in Ontario. *The Canadian Entomologist*, 94(4), 408-416.

- Smirnof, W. A. (1967). Effects of some plant juices on the ugly-nest caterpillar, *Archips cerasivoranus*, infected with microsporidia. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 9(1), 26-29.
- Smirnof, W. A. (1968). Adaptation of the microsporidian *Thelohania pristiphorae* to the tent caterpillars *Malacosoma disstria* and *Malacosoma americanum*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 11(2), 321-325.
- Smith, G. J., & Raske, A. G. (1968). Starvation experiments with first instar forest tent caterpillar larvae. *Bimonthly Research Note*, 24(5), 38.
- Smith, J. D., & Goyer, R. A. (1986). Population fluctuations and causes of mortality for the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae), on three different sites in southern Louisiana. *Environmental Entomology*, 15(6), 1184-1188.
- Sohi, S. S., & Wilson, G. G. (1976). Persistent infection of *Malacosoma disstria* (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae) cell cultures with *Nosema (glugea) disstriae* (Microsporida: Nosematidae). *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 54(3), 336-342.
- Solter, L. F., Siegel, J. P., Pilarska, D. K., & Higgs, M. C. (2002). The impact of mixed infection of three species of microsporidia isolated from the gypsy moth, *Lymantria dispar* L. (Lepidoptera: Lymantriidae). *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 81(2), 103-113.
- Soule, A. J., Decker, L. E., & Hunter, M. D. (2020). Effects of diet and temperature on monarch butterfly wing morphology and flight ability. *Journal of Insect Conservation*, 24(6), 961-975.
- Stairs, G. R. (1966). Transmission of virus in tent caterpillar populations. *The Canadian Entomologist*, 98(10), 1100-1104.

- Stark, E. J., & Harper, J. D. (1982). Pupal mortality in forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae): causes and impact on populations in southwestern Alabama. *Environmental Entomology*, *11*(5), 1071-1077.
- Statistics Canada. (2021). *Production and value of maple products (x 1,000)*. 150statcan.gc.ca  
<https://www150.statcan.gc.ca/t1/tbl1/en/tv.action?pid=3210035401>
- Steele, T., & Bjørnson, S. (2019). Effects of microsporidiosis and food availability on the two-spotted lady beetle, *Adalia bipunctata* L., and convergent lady beetle, *Hippodamia convergens* guérin-méneville. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, *161*, 7-13.
- Steele, T., Singer, R. D., & Bjørnson, S. (2020). Effects of food availability on microsporidiosis and alkaloid production in the two-spotted lady beetle, *Adalia bipunctata* L. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, *175*, 107443.
- Struble, D. L. (1970). A sex pheromone in the forest tent caterpillar. *Journal of Economic Entomology*, *63*(1), 295–296.
- Sutton, A., & Tardif, J. (2007). Dendrochronological reconstruction of forest tent caterpillar outbreaks in time and space, western Manitoba, Canada. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, *37*, 1643-1657.
- Teder, T., Vellau, H., & Tammaru, T. (2014). Age and size at maturity: A quantitative review of diet-induced reaction norms in insects. *Evolution*, *68*, 3217-3228.
- Thomson, H. M. (1958). The effect of a microsporidian parasite on the development, reproduction, and mortality of the spruce budworm, *Choristoneura fumiferana* (Clem.). *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, *36*(4), 499-511.

- Thomson, H. M. (1959). A microsporidian parasite of the forest tent caterpillar *Malacosoma disstria* Hbn. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 37(3), 217-221.
- Thomson, H. M. 1960. The possible control of a budworm infestation by a microsporidian disease. *Canada Department of Agriculture Bi-monthly Progress Report*, 16(4), 1.
- Torgersen, T. R. (1985). Role of birds and ants in western spruce budworm dynamics. In C. J. Sanders, R. W. Stark, E. J. Mullins, and J. Murphy (Eds). *Recent advances in spruce budworms research*. Proceedings of the CANUSA Spruce Budworms Research Symposium, Bangor, Maine, September 16-20, 1984. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada.
- Tounou AK (2007). *The potential of Paranoosema (Nosema) locustae (Microsporidia: Nosematidae) and its combination with Metarhizium anisopliae var. acridum (Deuteromycotina: Hyphomycetes) for the control of locusts and grasshoppers in West Africa*. Doctoral dissertation, University of Hanover, Hanover, Germany.
- Trudeau, M., Mauffette, Y., Rochefort, S., Han, E., & Bauce, E. (2010). Impact of host tree on forest tent caterpillar performance and offspring overwintering mortality. *Environmental Entomology*, 39(2), 498-504.
- Uelmen Jr, J. A., Lindroth, R. L., Tobin, P. C., Reich, P. B., Schwartzberg, E. G., & Raffa, K. F. (2016). Effects of winter temperatures, spring degree-day accumulation, and insect population source on phenological synchrony between forest tent caterpillar and host trees. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 362, 241-250.

van Frankenhuyzen, K., & Liu, Y. (2016). Infection by *Nosema fumiferanae* (Microsporidia: Nosematidae) and feeding on previous-year's foliage do not interact in affecting late instars of the spruce budworm (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae). *Canadian Entomologist*, 148(2), 163.

van Frankenhuyzen, K., Nystrom, C., & Liu, Y. (2007). Vertical transmission of *Nosema fumiferanae* (Microsporidia: Nosematidae) and consequences for distribution, post-diapause emergence and dispersal of second-instar larvae of the spruce budworm, *Choristoneura fumiferana* (Clem.) (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae). *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 96(2), 173-182.

van Frankenhuyzen, K., Ryall, K., Liu, Y., Meating, J., Bolan, P., & Scarr, T. (2011). Prevalence of *Nosema* sp. (Microsporidia: Nosematidae) during an outbreak of the jack pine budworm in Ontario. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, 108(3), 201-208.

Van Huis, A., Woldewahid, G., Toleubayev, K., & Van Der Werf, W. (2008). Relationships between food quality and fitness in the desert locust, *Schistocerca gregaria*, and its distribution over habitats on the red sea coastal plain of Sudan. *Entomologia Experimentalis Et Applicata*, 127(2), 144-156.

Varrella, S. (2021). *Amount of forest defoliation in Canada due to insects 2000-2018*. statista.com.  
<https://www.statista.com/> <https://www.statista.com/statistics/553645/amount-of-forest-defoliation-in-canada-due-to-insects/>

Vávra J, Larsson JI. (1999). Structure of the microsporidia. In: Wittner, M. and Weiss, L. M. (Eds). *The Microsporidia and Microsporidiosis*. (pp. 7-84). American Society for Microbiology Press, Washington, D.C.

Vávra, J., & Lukeš, J. (2013). Microsporidia and 'the art of living together'. *Advances in Parasitology*, 82, 253-319.

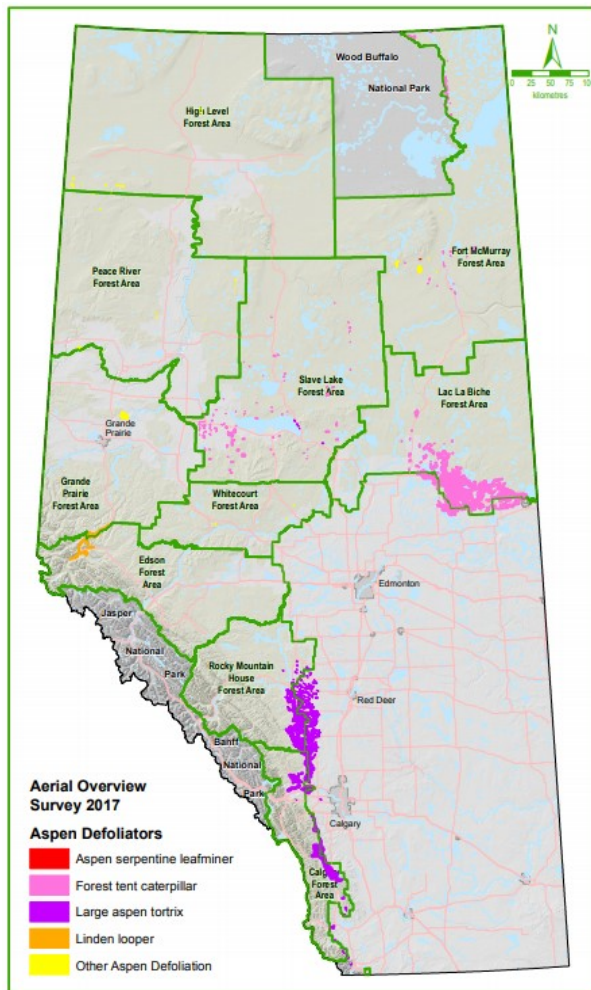
- Wagner, D. L. (2010). *Caterpillars of eastern north america*. Princeton University Press. Princeton, New Jersey.
- Weber, R., Deplazes, P., & Schwartz, D. (2000). Diagnosis and clinical aspects of human microsporidiosis. In Petry F. (Ed). *Cryptosporidiosis and Microsporidiosis* vol 6. (pp. 166-192). Contributions to Microbiology. Karger Publishers.
- Weiser J. (1998). Pathogens of the gypsy moth in Central Europe: host range and interactions. In: McManus ML, Liebhold AM, (Eds). *Proceedings: Population Dynamics, Impacts, and Integrated Management of Forest Defoliating Insects*. (pp. 322–333). General Technical Report NE-247. USDA Forest Service.
- Weiser, J., & Novotný, J. (1987). Field application of *Nosema lymantriae* against the gypsy moth, *Lymantria dispar* L. *Journal of Applied Entomology*, 104(1-5), 58-62.
- Weiss, L. M., & Becnel, J. J. (2014). *Microsporidia: pathogens of opportunity*. John Wiley & Sons.
- Wellington, W. G. (1960). Qualitative changes in natural populations during changes in abundance. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 38(2), 289-314.
- Williams, D. J., & Langor, D. W. (2011). Distribution, species composition, and incidence of egg parasitoids of the forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae), during a widespread outbreak in the Canadian prairies. *The Canadian Entomologist*, 143(3), 272-278.
- Wilson, G. G. (1977). Effects of the microsporidia *Nosema disstriae* and *Pleistophora schubergi* on the survival of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria* (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae). *The Canadian Entomologist*, 109, 1021-1022.

- Wilson, G. G. (1977). Observations on the incidence rates of *Nosema fumiferanae* (Microsporida) in a spruce budworm, *Choristoneura fumiferana* (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae), population. *Proceedings of the Entomological Society of Ontario*, 108, 144-145.
- Wilson, G. G. (1983). A dosing technique and the effects of sub-lethal doses of *Nosema fumiferanae* (Microsporida) on its host the spruce budworm, *Choristoneura fumiferana*. *Parasitology*, 87(3), 371-376.
- Wilson, G. G. (1984). Pathogenicity of *Nosema disstriae*, *Pleistophora schubergi* and *Vairimorpha necatrix* (Microsporidia) to larvae of the forest tent caterpillar, *Malacosoma disstria*. *Zeitschrift Für Parasitenkunde*, 70(6), 763-767.
- Wilson, G. G., & Kaupp, W. J. (1975). Application of a microsporidia, *Nosema fumiferanae*, against spruce budworm on Manitoulin Island. *Environ. Can. For. Ser. Inf. Rep.* 1P-X-11
- Winch, F. E., & Morrow, R. R. (1989). *Production of maple syrup and other maple products*. Vol Bulletin 95. Cornell University. Ithaca, NY.
- Witter, J. A., & Kulman, H. M. (1972). A review of the parasites and predators of tent caterpillars (*Malacosoma* spp.) in North America. Minnesota Agricultural Experiment Station. Technical Bulletin 289.
- Witter, J. A., Kulman, H. M., & Hodson, A. C. (1972). Life tables for the forest tent caterpillar. *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 65(1), 25-31.



- Witter, J. A., Mattson, W. J., & Kulman, H. M. (1975). Numerical analysis of a forest tent caterpillar (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae) outbreak in northern Minnesota. *The Canadian Entomologist*, 107(8), 837-854.
- Wood, D. M., Yanai, R. D., Allen, D. C., & Wilmot, S. H. (2009). Sugar maple decline after defoliation by forest tent caterpillar. *Journal of Forestry*, 107(1), 29-37.
- Zhang, X., Li, X., & Zhang, X. (2012). Effect of microsporidia on adult *Ancylis sativa* Liu and *Carpocina nipponensis* Matsumura. *Journal of Northwest Agriculture and Forestry University*, 40(3): 135-140.
- Zhao, H. P., Feng, X. Q., Cui, W. Z., & Zou, F. Z. (2007). Mechanical properties of silkworm cocoon pelades. *Engineering Fracture Mechanics*, 74(12), 1953-1962.

## Appendix A



2017 aerial survey of common trembling aspen defoliators in Alberta, Canada. Forest tent Caterpillar represented in pink. Image obtained from Alberta Government.

## Appendix B



2018 Aerial overview surveys of FTC defoliation in Lac la Biche area, AB, Canada. Highlighted areas indicate high trembling aspen defoliation by FTC. Image provided by Alberta Agriculture and Forestry.

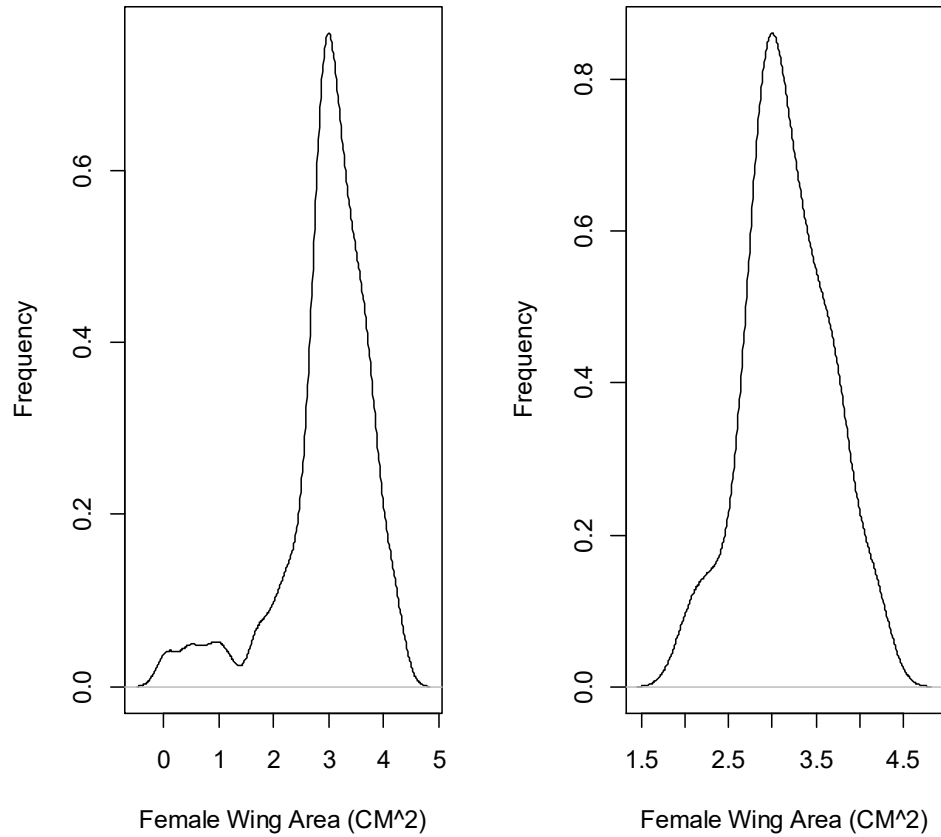
## Appendix C

Ingredients required for the production of 1L of artificial standard diet (SD). Protocol modified from Addy (1969) diet protocol (CFS Sault Ste Marie).

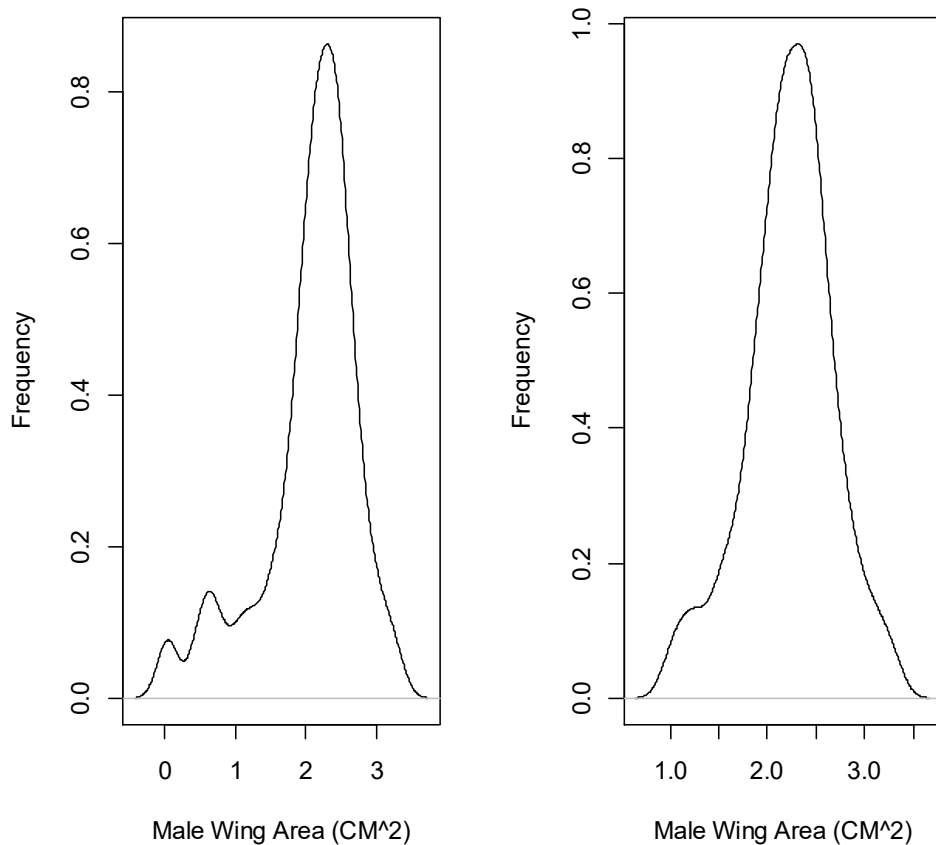
### Ingredients (1l)

CASEIN	<b>39.2 G</b>
<b>Dextrose</b>	39.2 g
WESSON'S SALT MIX	<b>11.2 G</b>
<b>Cholesterol</b>	2.0 g
SORBIC ACID	<b>1.4 G</b>
<b>Methyl paraben</b>	0.7 g
CHOLINE CHLORIDE	<b>1.1 G</b>
<b>Cellulose</b>	22.0 g
RAW LINSEED OIL	<b>3.7 ML</b>
<b>Sodium alginate</b>	5.6 g
ASCORBIC ACID	<b>5.6 G</b>
<b><i>Aureomycin antibiotic</i></b>	2 g
VANDERZANT VITAMIN MIX	<b>16.0 G</b>
<b>Wheat germ</b>	56.0 g
AGAR	<b>16.8 G</b>
<b>Water</b>	200+640 ml

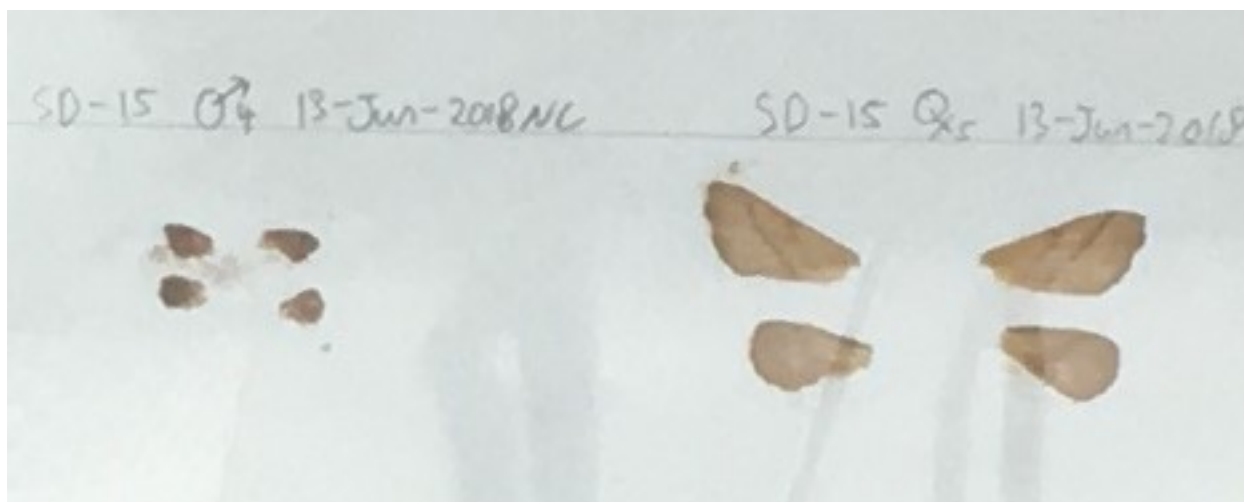
## Appendix D



Frequency curve of female FTC wing area (mm<sup>2</sup>) before (left) and after (right) manipulation. Individuals with a wing area <190mm<sup>2</sup> were considered “malformed” and therefore removed from “normal wings” dataset. Frequency curve was used alongside a visual inspection of wing deformation in each moth.

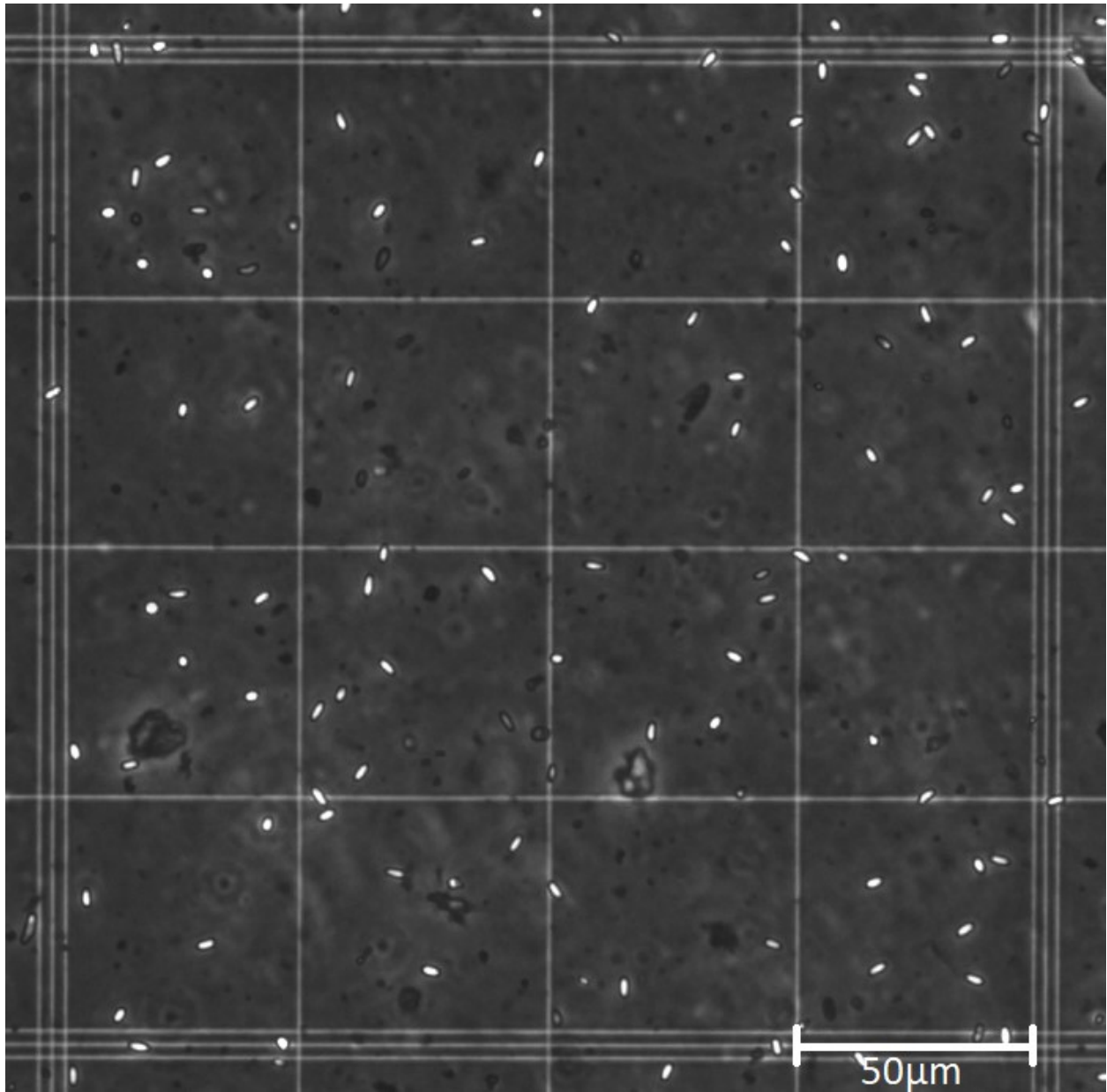


Frequency curve of male FTC wing area ( $\text{mm}^2$ ) before (left) and after (right) manipulation. Individuals with a wing area  $< 100\text{mm}^2$  were considered “malformed” and therefore removed from “normal wings” dataset. Frequency curve was used alongside a visual inspection of wing deformation in each moth.



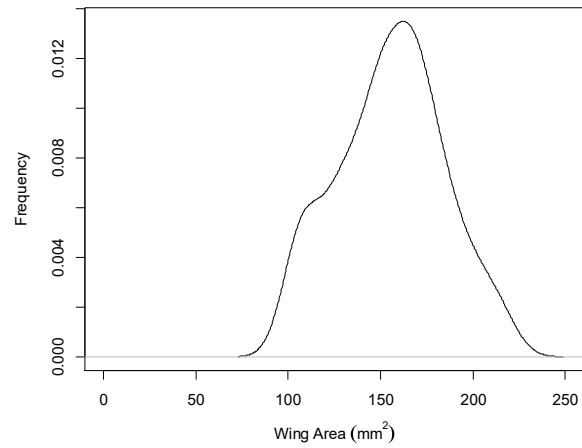
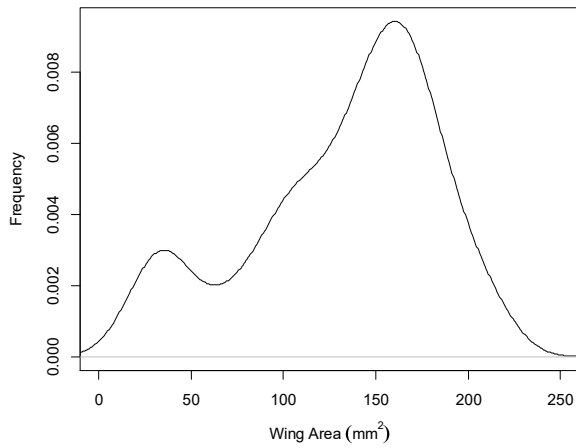
Visual example of “malformed” wings (left) compared to “normal” wings (right).

Appendix E

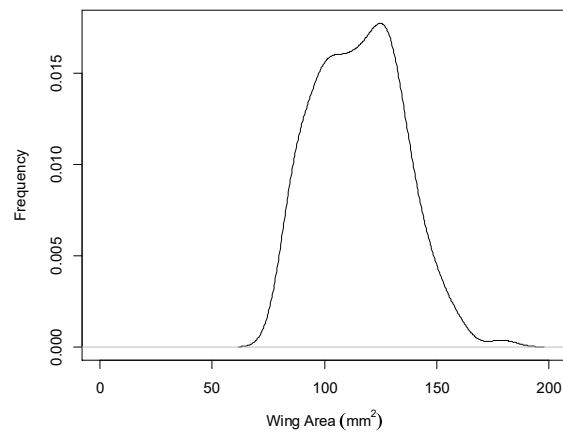
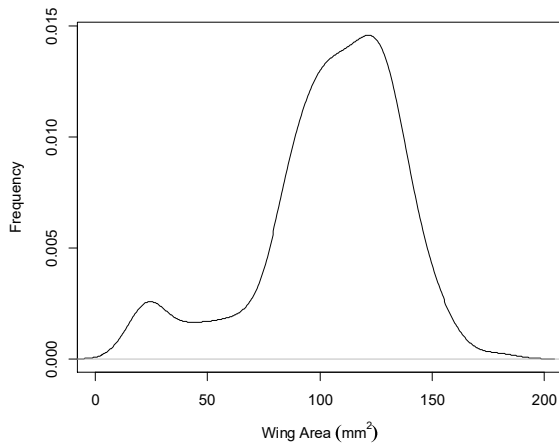


Microsporidia spores viewed with a hemocytometer at 400x magnification. Calculated size  $\sim 4.4 \times 2.1$   $\mu\text{m}$ . Spores identified as *N. distria*.

## Appendix F

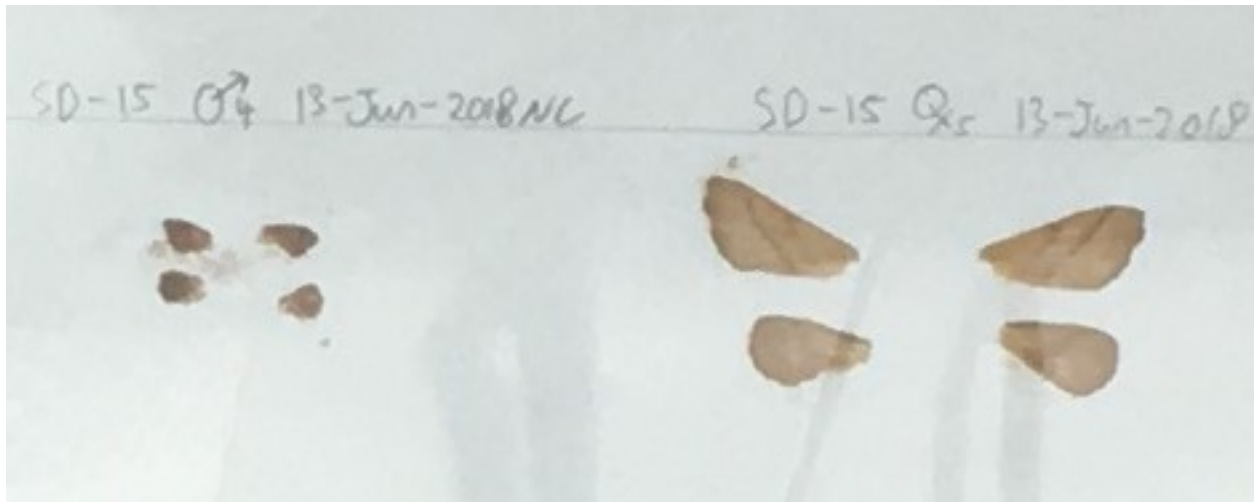


Frequency curve of female FTC wing area (mm<sup>2</sup>) from 2018 before (left) and after (right) manipulation. Individuals with a wing area < 100mm<sup>2</sup> were considered “malformed” and therefore removed from “normal wings” dataset. Frequency curve was used alongside a visual inspection of wing deformation in each moth.



Frequency curve of male FTC wing area (mm<sup>2</sup>) from 2018 before (left) and after (right) manipulation. Individuals with a wing area < 70mm<sup>2</sup> were considered “malformed” and therefore removed from “normal wings” dataset. Frequency curve was used alongside a visual inspection of wing deformation in each moth.





Visual example of “malformed” wings (left) compared to “normal” wings (right).